



GRIZZLY BEAR MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR WESTERN MONTANA

FINAL PROGRAMMATIC
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT
2006-2016



*With input from the
Montana Grizzly Bear Working Groups
and other interested parties*

December 2006



**GRIZZLY BEAR
MANAGEMENT PLAN
FOR WESTERN MONTANA**

**FINAL PROGRAMMATIC
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT
2006-2016**

Prepared by:

Arnold R. Dood, Shirley J. Atkinson and Vanna J. Boccadori
Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks
1400 S 19th Ave, Bozeman, Montana

*With input from the
Montana Grizzly Bear Working Groups
and other interested parties*

December 2006

For further information, please contact:

Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks
P. O. Box 200701
Helena, MT 596200-0701
(406) 444-3186

Suggested Citation: Dood, A. R., Atkinson, S. J. and V. J. Boccadori (2006) Grizzly Bear Management Plan for Western Montana: final programmatic environmental impact statement 2006-2016. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Helena, Montana. 163 pp.

Front Cover: Grizzly bear (*Ursus arctos*). Sketch drawn by Clint E. Chapman.

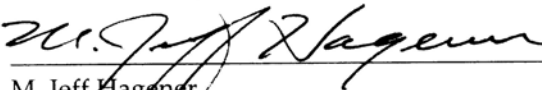
FWP DECISION

Montana Fish, Wildlife & Parks hereby issues a decision to adopt the Preferred Alternatives. This decision includes a commitment to making certain budgeting and management decisions, to develop and implement new program initiatives, and to seek necessary approval of other agencies.

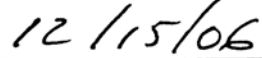
This decision meets with FWP's grizzly bear management objectives to maintain grizzly bear populations that are compatible with the public's outdoor recreational desires while minimizing human-bear conflicts and livestock depredation. The decision also meets with the objectives set forth in the FEIS to set appropriate grizzly bear management objectives for Montana's biologically suitable and socially acceptable habitats; improve FWP's ability to monitor grizzly bear populations and determine their status, composition and trend; improve regulation of the annual harvest should this occur; improve public understanding of grizzly bear biology, habitat requirements and management; and to develop policies and proactive programs to deal with human-bear confrontations and livestock depredation.

The ultimate benefit of the decision is the long-term perpetuation of viable, healthy grizzly bear populations that can provide aesthetic and recreational benefits to Montanans and visitors to our state.

Concurred on by FWP Commission by action at its December 14, 2006, meeting.



M. Jeff Hagener
Director



Date

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Many people participated in the development of this plan. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks (FWP) would like to express gratitude to all those who committed their time and energy to ensure our program was adequate to meet the needs of bears and the people who live with them. FWP would like to recognize the following individuals who assisted in the document process and preparation: Margaret Morelli, Joan Buhl, Julie VanWinkle, and Tom Palmer.

Special recognition is due to the following individuals and organizations for their assistance through participation in our workshops. By recognizing their participation, we are by no means implying that they support the plan in part or in its entirety. Their openness and willingness to contribute have, however, made this a better plan. These meetings were productive because of the skill of our facilitator, Virginia Tribe, and we thank her as well.

Individuals

Wendy Adams	Pete Howard
Steve Anderson	David Hulslander
Mike Bader	David Hurtt
Janet Barwick	Minette Johnson
John & Nina Baucus	Charles Jonkel
Jay Bodner	Jerry Kaiser
Louie Bouma	Craig Kendall
Joseph Brady	Peter J Klinesoser
Arlie Burk	David Kleinsasser Jr.
Larry Campbell	David Kleinsasser Sr.
Linda Cardenas	Jonathan Langhor
Theresa Conner	Paul A. Leimback
Aubyn Curtiss	Cliff and Sandra Linster
George A. Curtis	Elizabeth Maclay
Kim Davitt	Melody Martinsen
Larry & Anne Dellwo	Paul McKenzie
Frank Duval	Bill Meadows
Jeff Forte	Jim Mershon
Dave Gaillard	Sterling Miller
Megan Gill	Arlene Montgomery
Kraig Glaser	Brian Peck
Heidi Godwin	Bill Peebles
Mark Good	John Peebles
John Grove	Mark Ratledge
Harvey Hackett	Staff of Congressman Denny Rehberg
Keith Hammer	Allen Rowley
Larry Handegard	Tim Rubbert
Rebecca Harrison	Chris Servheen
Cesar Hernandez	Jerry C. Shively
Ben Hofer	Jim Shockley
Jay Hofer	Gayle Sitter
Joe Hofer	Charles W. Spoon
Ben Hoge	Henning Stabins
Mike Hoggan	Monty Sullins
	Bob Summerfield

Bernie A. Swift
Russell Swindall
Tim Tew
John Vore
Joe Waldner
Bob Wiesner
Louisa Willcox
Noel Williams
Bill Wilson
Seth Wilson
Chuck Woods
Peter Wurz
Lane Yeager

Organizations

American Wildlands
Montana Stockgrowers
Montana Wilderness Association
Natural Resources Defense Council
Yaak Valley Forest Council
Plum Creek Timber
Sierra Club
Predator Conservation Alliance

Agencies

Bureau of Land Management
Bureau of Indian Affairs
Flathead National Forest
Montana Department of Agriculture
US Fish and Wildlife Service
US Forest Service
USGS Biological Resources Division
Blackfeet Tribe
Confederated Salish & Kootenai Tribes

Additional educational materials were graciously provided by Chuck Bartelbaugh and the Center for Wildlife Information and Defenders of Wildlife.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
LIST OF TABLES.....	viii
LIST OF FIGURES.....	viii
LIST OF APPENDICES.....	ix
1. INTRODUCTION.....	1
Vision Statement	1
Background to State Plan.....	1
Process for Plan Development.....	1
Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks Goals for the Grizzly Bear.....	2
Purpose and Need.....	3
History of Bears and Bear Biology in Western Montana.....	5
Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks Commission Policy.....	7
2. DESCRIPTION OF GRIZZLY BEAR MANAGEMENT AREA FOR WESTERN MONTANA	8
General Description.....	8
Size and Human Population.....	10
Land Ownership.....	11
Special Management Areas.....	12
Agricultural Industry.....	12
Mineral Industry.....	14
Timber Industry.....	14
Recreational Opportunities.....	15
3. SUMMARY OF GRIZZLY BEAR BIOLOGY.....	16
Physical Characteristics	16
Social Organization and Behavior.....	16
Habitat Requirements	17
Food.....	18
Cover.....	18
Denning.....	19
Home Range.....	19
Natality.....	20
Natural Mortality.....	21
Human-Caused Mortality.....	21
Density.....	24
Status in the NCDE.....	24
Status in the CYE.....	26
4. ISSUES AND ALTERNATIVES IDENTIFIED AND CONSIDERED	29
A. CONFLICT MANAGEMENT.....	30
Human Safety.....	31
Strategies to minimize human-grizzly conflict.....	32
Inform and Educate.....	32
Attractant Food Storage Rules and Regulations.....	33

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)

	<u>Page</u>
Bear Repellents and Deterrents.....	34
Aversive Conditioning.....	34
Management Control.....	34
Livestock Conflict.....	35
Property Damage.....	37
Conflict Management Guidelines.....	38
Response Actions.....	39
Grizzly Bear-Human Interaction Risk Management Protocols.....	39
Rapid Response Protocols.....	40
Criteria for Conflict Grizzly Bear Determination and Control.....	40
Disposition Criteria for Bears Removed in Management Actions.....	41
Conflict Monitoring Protocol.....	41
Alternatives Considered.....	41
B. HABITAT MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT.....	42
Habitat Security and Motorized Access.....	43
Food Sources.....	45
Private Land Development.....	45
Trails.....	46
Habitat Monitoring Guidelines.....	47
Habitat Management Guidelines.....	48
Habitat Guidelines for Grizzly Bears Currently in place in Western Montana.....	49
Alternatives Considered.....	49
C. POPULATION MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT.....	50
Monitoring Framework.....	51
Population Size and Distribution.....	51
Population Trend Monitoring.....	52
Population Monitoring Guidelines.....	52
Population Management Guidelines.....	53
Future Distribution.....	54
Alternatives Considered.....	56
D. HARVEST MANAGEMENT.....	57
Harvest Management Guidelines.....	59
Alternatives Considered.....	60
E. ENFORCEMENT.....	61
Alternatives Considered.....	62
F. EDUCATION AND PUBLIC OUTREACH.....	62
Alternatives Considered.....	65
G. FUTURE RESEARCH.....	65
H. COSTS AND FUNDING.....	67
Alternatives Considered.....	68
I. EXPANDED LOCAL INVOLVEMENT.....	69

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)

	<u>Page</u>
5. ALTERNATIVE APPROACHES FOR FUTURE MANAGEMENT BY AREA.....	71
Cabinet-Yaak Recovery Zone and Surrounding Areas.....	71
Alternative 1. Continue Existing Program.....	72
Alternative 2. Accelerated Recovery – FWP’s preferred alternative.....	72
Alternative 3. Endangered Status.....	73
Northern Continental Divide Recovery Zone and Surrounding Areas.....	74
Alternative 1. Continue Existing Program – FWP’s preferred alternative.....	75
Alternative 2. Accelerated Recovery.....	75
Alternative 3. Reduce Recovery Efforts.....	76
Bitterroot Recovery Zone and Surrounding Area.....	76
Alternative 1. Preparatory Planning – FWP’s preferred alternative.....	78
Alternative 2. No Action.....	78
Alternative 3. Accelerated Recovery Through Reintroduction.....	79
Short Term and Long Term Impacts.....	79
Cumulative Impacts.....	81
Mitigation.....	82
Irreversible and Irretrievable Resource Commitments.....	82
 GLOSSARY.....	 84
LITERATURE USED TO ASSIST IN PREPARATION OF THIS PLAN	86

LIST OF TABLES

	<u>Page</u>
Table 1. Geographic size and selected human population attributes of the 17 counties in the grizzly bear planning area.....	11
Table 2. Selected agricultural attributes of the 17 counties in the grizzly bear conservation management planning area.....	13
Table 3. Minimum density estimates for grizzly bears in the NCDE from previous programmatic EISs.....	24
Table 4. NCDE recovery zone grizzly bear population parameters including minimum unduplicated counts of females with cubs (FWCs), distribution of females with young and human-caused mortality, 1997-2004.....	26
Table 5. Status of the NCDE recovery zone during 1999-2004 in relation to demographic recovery targets from the grizzly bear recovery plan (USFWS 1993).....	26
Table 6. Cabinet-Yaak recovery zone grizzly bear population parameters including minimum unduplicated counts of females with cubs (FWCs) and known human-caused mortality, 1988-2004.....	28
Table 7. Status of the Cabinet-Yaak recovery zone during 1999-2004 in relation to demographic recovery targets from the grizzly bear recovery plan (USFWS 1993).....	28
Table 8. FWP Western Montana Grizzly Bear Management Plan expenses.....	68

LIST OF FIGURES

	<u>Page</u>
Figure 1. Grizzly bear recovery zones in the lower 48 states.....	6
Figure 2. Grizzly bear recovery zones and distribution in western Montana.....	9
Figure 3. Grizzly bear management planning areas in western Montana.....	10
Figure 4. Montana timber harvested by ownership 1945-2004. Source: Bureau of Business and Economic Research, The University of Montana-Missoula: USDA Forest Service Region One, Missoula, Montana.....	15
Figure 5. Know your bears identification brochure.....	17
Figure 6. Known human-caused grizzly bear mortality in the Cabinet-Yaak Ecosystem 1967- 2004.....	22
Figure 7. Known human-caused mortality causes in the Cabinet-Yaak Ecosystem 1999-2004.....	22
Figure 8. Known human-caused grizzly bear mortality in the Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem 1967-2004.....	23
Figure 9. Known human-caused mortality causes in the Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem 1999-2004	23
Figure 10. Current and potential grizzly bear distribution in Montana. Light gray = areas occupied by black bears. Dark gray = areas with the potential to encounter grizzly or black bears in Montana.....	56

LIST OF APPENDICES

	<u>Page</u>
Appendix AA. Summary of public comments on the Draft PEIS and the FWP response.	95
Appendix A. Grizzly bear Policy ARM 12.9.103.....	114
Appendix B. Example of informational material: “living with grizzlies” brochure	117
Appendix C. Summary of current grizzly bear food storage direction.....	119
Appendix D. Memorandum of Understanding between the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks and the U. S. Department of Agriculture Animal Plant Health Inspection Service Animal Damage Control Cooperative Animal Damage Control Program in the State of Montana.....	132
Appendix E. Guidelines for bear depredation of beehives.....	136
Appendix F. Proposed Montana conflict grizzly bear management.....	139
Appendix G. Summary of habitat guidelines for grizzly bears in western Montana.....	140
Appendix H. Taking of wildlife to protect persons and livestock.....	159
Appendix I. Memorandum of Understanding between the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.....	160

1. INTRODUCTION

Vision Statement

Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks (FWP) envisions a future with a secure, recovered population of grizzly bears in western Montana that includes core populations of 500 or more grizzly bears in the Northern Continental Divide area and 90-125 grizzly bears in the Cabinet-Yaak area. We envision grizzly bear management programs throughout western Montana that are similar to other resident species and which maintain effective biological connections between these two core areas and linkage of these areas with populations to the north in Canada and to potential habitat in the Bitterroot area to the south. It is our vision that one day the populations in western Montana will also interact with the existing population in the Greater Yellowstone Area (GYA).

Background to State Plan

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), in cooperation with FWP, the U.S. Forest Service (USFS), National Parks Service (NPS), Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Blackfeet Tribe and Confederated Salish and Kootenai tribes, currently manages grizzly bears in Montana as “threatened” under authority of the Endangered Species Act. This cooperative management is under the Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee (IGBC) within which all agencies and tribes are partners. FWP prepared this grizzly bear management plan and final programmatic environmental impact statement (FPEIS) as a way of expressing the State’s ongoing commitment to ensuring the continued expansion and recovery of the species. Moreover, FWP recognizes that successful recovery of grizzly bears requires an integrated approach that balances and incorporates the biological requirements of the bear within a broader social, economic and political framework.

Within western Montana, grizzly bear populations and their habitats are managed under the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan utilizing a management approach that identifies recovery zones and adjacent areas where occupancy by grizzly bears is anticipated and biologically and socially acceptable. This document deals with the State’s programs for managing grizzly bears throughout the region over the next 10 years. Upon approval by the FWP Director, the department will begin implementing this plan in accordance with and in cooperation with the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan, to the extent possible under constraints of the federal Endangered Species Act until grizzlies are delisted.

FWP recognizes that a broader Conservation Strategy or post delisting management plan will have to be developed for each defined Distinct Population Segment (DPS) defined by the USFWS as per existing regulations, to identify and document specific requirements, including population and habitat standards, which the USFWS will need to meet recovery objectives. Each Conservation Strategy will be jointly developed with other agencies and additional public scrutiny. In order to meet requirements for delisting, all agencies involved will need to sign a Conservation Strategy Memorandum of Understanding (MOU).

Process for Plan Development

FWP developed this plan and FPEIS through a series of meetings with affected agencies, governments, interested persons, and groups. FWP initiated the scoping processes with discussion of potential issues and alternative actions after completion of the management plan in southwestern Montana in 2002. Following these preliminary efforts, FWP held a series of 11 public scoping meetings in western Montana

during May and June 2004 (Great Falls, Kalispell, Missoula, Choteau, Eureka, Hamilton, Helena, Libby, Lincoln, Seeley Lake, and Thompson Falls). FWP solicited written comments throughout 2004 via news releases, press interviews, and personal contacts. During these meetings, FWP sought to identify issues likely to involve significant impacts and those issues not likely to involve significant impacts, as well as alternatives for grizzly bear management.

To further develop issues and ideas for possible alternatives, FWP held a series of facilitated meetings in Missoula, Kalispell, and Great Falls with interested groups and individuals during September 2004. FWP invited the participation of those individuals and groups that had expressed interest in additional participation as well as other affected agencies. Following these meetings, a draft management plan was produced and resubmitted to a broader group of interested parties including those who attended the September 2004 meetings. Additional facilitated meetings were held in these same cities during September 2005 to review and discuss approaches presented in the preliminary draft plan with the purpose of fine-tuning the draft. All of the meetings were open to the public. The Department released the draft programmatic environmental impact statement in early June 2006 and provided a 90-day comment period that ended on October 3, 2006. The Department also conducted 11 formal public hearings in the communities where the scoping meetings had been held to gather additional public input. Comments received were used to modify and prepare this FPEIS. A summary of comments received on the DPEIS and the Department's responses are presented in Appendix AA.

Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks Goals for the Grizzly Bear

FWP has statewide goals for wildlife resources. More specifically, this plan deals with grizzly bears in western Montana as an approved plan is in place for southwestern Montana. The goals of this plan are:

1. Statewide Goal - To provide the people of Montana and visitors with optimum outdoor recreational opportunities emphasizing the tangible and intangible values of wildlife and natural and cultural resources of aesthetic, scenic, historic, scientific, and archaeological significance in a manner that:
 - a. Is consistent with the capabilities and requirements of the resources
 - b. Recognizes present and future human needs and desires, and
 - c. Ensures maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment.
2. Wildlife Program Goal - To protect, perpetuate, enhance, and regulate the wise use of wildlife resources for public benefit now and in the future.
3. Grizzly Bear Management Goal - To manage for a recovered grizzly bear population in western Montana and to provide for a continuing expansion of that population into areas that are biologically suitable and socially acceptable. This should allow FWP to achieve and maintain population levels that support managing the bear as a game animal along with other species of native wildlife and provide some regulated hunting when and where appropriate.

These goals will be achieved by addressing the following issues identified early in the planning process: human safety and education, habitat and population monitoring and management, future distribution, motorized and non-motorized trails programs, livestock conflicts, property damage, conflict guidelines, hunting opportunities, enforcement concerns, and funding. The success of grizzly bear management in Montana will be contingent upon FWP's ability to address these issues in a way that builds social support for grizzlies.

President Theodore Roosevelt stated: "The nation behaves well if it treats the natural resources as assets which it must turn over to the next generation increased and not impaired in value". It is FWP's hope that this plan will allow the next generation of Montanans to manage a grizzly bear population that has increased in both numbers and distribution in western Montana.

Development of this plan is further guided by utilizing the success of the Yellowstone Recovery effort and management plan for southwestern Montana. Among the key recommendations in that plan was support for continued joint federal and state management of the proposed Primary Conservation Area (PCA) as a secure "core" area for grizzly bears within the Yellowstone Ecosystem. The southwestern Montana plan also recommended that the state develop a management plan for the area outside the PCA to:

1. Ensure the long-term viability of bears and avoid the need to re-list the species under the Endangered Species Act.
2. Support expansion of grizzly bears beyond the PCA in areas that are biologically suitable and socially acceptable.
3. Manage the grizzly bear as a game animal including allowing regulated hunting, when and where appropriate.

A similar course is being recommended for western Montana. Thus, Montana's approach to managing grizzly bears will be outlined in two region specific documents. In the future when these plans need revision, FWP intends to incorporate both the southwestern and western grizzly bear management plans into one inclusive plan. This will provide a document that addresses grizzly bear management across the entire western portion of the State.

Purpose and Need

Grizzly bear management in Montana is being addressed within the framework of the Montana Environmental Policy Act (MEPA) and its regulations. MEPA is patterned after the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, and throughout the process of plan development FWP has attempted to follow the intent of this national statute.

As this grizzly bear program has the potential to impact the human environment, in keeping with MEPA guidelines, FWP has prepared a programmatic review that addresses the impacts of the proposed actions. Throughout the process, FWP also evaluated the significance of impacts as a result of these proposed actions as required in Section 12.2.431 of the Administrative Rules of Montana. Potential impacts could be adverse, beneficial or both, in terms of their impact on the quality of human environment. These impacts were addressed by following established guidelines, which require us to address such factors as the severity, duration, geographic extent and frequency of occurrence of any impacts. In addition, the plan addresses the probabilities that impacts will occur and any affects of such impacts on economic growth in Montana. FWP also addressed the cumulative nature of these impacts and the importance of this program on the state and society. It is recognized that these programs are a compilation of department efforts as well as other state, local and federal programs and their statutory requirements. As such, some of the impacts are not directly attributable to department programs; however, they are included in the document for completeness.

This plan and final programmatic impact statement deals directly with the portion of western Montana that encompasses the Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem (NCDE), the Cabinet-Yaak Ecosystem

(CYE), the Bitterroot Ecosystem and adjacent lands in western Montana. The proposed action of this document is to create and adapt a management program for the entire area of western and northwestern Montana.

The need for this western plan was precipitated by changes in bear management in Montana during the 1980-90s, resulting in increasing numbers and expanding distribution of grizzly bears in western Montana. Current approaches to land management, wildlife management, and recreation within the NCDE appear to be providing the conditions needed to establish a population of bears outside the recovery zone. Recovery to date in the Cabinet-Yaak area has however been slow and tenuous at best, and recovery has yet to begin in the Bitterroot ecosystem. In principle, it is FWP's objective to maintain existing renewable resource management and recreational use where possible and to develop a process whereby FWP, working with local publics, can respond to demonstrated problems with appropriate management changes. By striving to maintain existing uses, which allow people to continue their lifestyles, economies, and feelings of well being, this approach builds support and increases tolerance for an expanding grizzly bear population.

Along these same lines, the Governors' Roundtable in southwestern Montana produced a recommendation to allow grizzly bears to inhabit areas that are "biologically suitable and socially acceptable." The level of social acceptance of grizzlies in historic habitat varies, depending on how issues are approached, and how much faith people have in management being responsible and responsive. To maximize the area of Montana that is "socially acceptable" grizzly bear range, the state planning and management effort for western Montana will employ adaptive management strategies to develop innovative, on-the-ground management. By demonstrating that grizzly bear conservation can be integrated with broader social goals, public faith in management can be enhanced and human tolerance of grizzly bears increased. Such an approach has already demonstrated success in northwestern Montana along the Rocky Mountain Front, where bear populations have increased and bears have reoccupied habitats from which they had been absent for decades. By employing such an approach, this document provides a strategy for initiating, implementing, and learning from a set of localized efforts.

This process will entail developing a set of strategies on a relatively small scale of Ranger Districts, Conservation Districts, valleys or watersheds. FWP, local citizens, other agencies, and local and national interest organizations would cooperatively design strategies tailored to local conditions. These strategies would include monitoring provisions that would require management adaptations as conditions dictate or change. Ultimately, all parties would collectively learn from these localized efforts. This should result in developing a basis of knowledge for replicating efforts elsewhere and incorporating successes in the statewide management of the grizzly bear and other species. The underlying basis for this approach is that as bears reoccupy areas from which they have been absent for decades, there are many issues that can't be anticipated or predicted with accuracy. Consequently, this approach allows FWP to adjust the program as necessary.

Localized efforts have many advantages. For example:

- They tend to generate productive, focused solutions.
- They provide low-conflict settings for trying out innovative ideas.
- They have tremendous local importance that can help increase political support (e.g. showing that ranchers can and do get along with grizzlies builds support for the agricultural community and for the benefits they provide to the rest of society).

An adaptive management approach is flexible and iterative in nature, and produces tangible results. In fact, innovative grizzly conservation efforts are already underway in Montana and we can make use of the lessons already available. This approach will be described in more detail in the local management section and will include annual reviews. Ultimately this plan and approach will be re-evaluated in 10 years to provide for a complete review of its successes and/or failures.

History of Bears and Bear Biology in Western Montana

The Eurasian brown bear and the North American grizzly are considered the same species (*Ursus arctos*). Current theory holds that this species developed its large size, aggressive temperament, flexible feeding habits, and adaptive nature in response to habitats created by intermittent glaciations. It is believed that ancestors of the grizzly bear migrated to North America from Siberia across a land bridge at the Bering Strait at least 50,000 years ago. As the continental ice sheet receded about 10,000 years ago, the species began to work its way south over post glacial North America.

The grizzly bear originally inhabited a variety of habitats from the Great Plains to mountainous areas throughout western North America, from central Mexico to the Arctic Ocean. European explorers encountered grizzlies throughout most of the American West. It is not known exactly how many grizzlies lived in the U.S. before 1700, but based on historical sightings and modern-day densities, it is estimated that around 50,000-100,000 bears lived in parts of 17 states.

Prior to 1800, grizzly bears were undoubtedly common in western Montana. With newly acquired access to firearms by indigenous people and westward expansion of settlers, bears began to be impacted. With no mechanisms to provide protection or management, almost without exception, bear numbers declined where human and bear came together for any length of time. The decline of the grizzly bear took less than 60 years, from the end of the trapping era in 1840 to the turn of the century. The decline was due to a number of factors including: a reduction of prey because of market hunting associated with gold exploration and mining; subsistence hunting associated with gold exploration and mining; construction of railroads, homesteading, and predator control; and loss of habitat related to ranching, farming, and human settlement. Much of the killing was based on the feeling, and in some cases fact, that the grizzly bear posed a threat to people and livestock.

By the 1870s, grizzly bears had disappeared from West Coast beaches and by the 1880s they had been extirpated from prairie river bottoms. In fact, by the turn of the century, they had disappeared from most broad, open mountain valleys. Fifteen years later, most foothill country lacked grizzlies.

Grizzlies were never eliminated from Montana, but their numbers probably reached their lowest levels in the 1920s. At that time, changes were made out of concern for the future of the species including designating grizzlies a "game animal" in 1923, the first such designation of the species in the lower 48 states. This change, together with early prohibitions on the use of dogs to hunt bears, outlawing baiting (both in 1921) and closing seasons, allowed grizzlies to survive in portions of western Montana.

Since that time, the degree of protection and the sophistication of management practices have grown steadily. In the 1940s, the importance of protecting fish and wildlife habitat began to emerge as a key public issue in wildlife management. Through all of the previous years, wildlife conservation was the goal, and was sought through the restriction and regulation of hunters and anglers. Although partially effective, regulations and laws failed to address a more fundamental issue: the protection of fish and wildlife habitat.

Early concern by the people of Montana allowed the grizzly bear to survive when it was lost in many other places and is evidenced in the fact that the state contains all or portions of four of the six areas in the lower 48 states identified by the USFWS plan for grizzly recovery (Figure 1). Habitat protection under state authority began with winter game range acquisitions in the 1940s and stream preservation in the early 1960s. Generally, concern for and protection of habitat appeared in state laws dealing with controlling natural resource development. These laws usually addressed specific resource issues such as surface mining and siting of major industrial facilities. An exception to this specific approach was the Montana Environmental Policy Act (MEPA) adopted in 1971. Montana MEPA law was mirrored in large part on the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) adopted by Congress in 1969. The Montana Fish and Game Commission (MFGC), today known as the Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks Commission (MFWPC), adopted rules for implementing MEPA. These rules provide for the preparation and distribution of an environmental analysis evaluating a series of actions, programs or policies that affect the quality of the human environment.

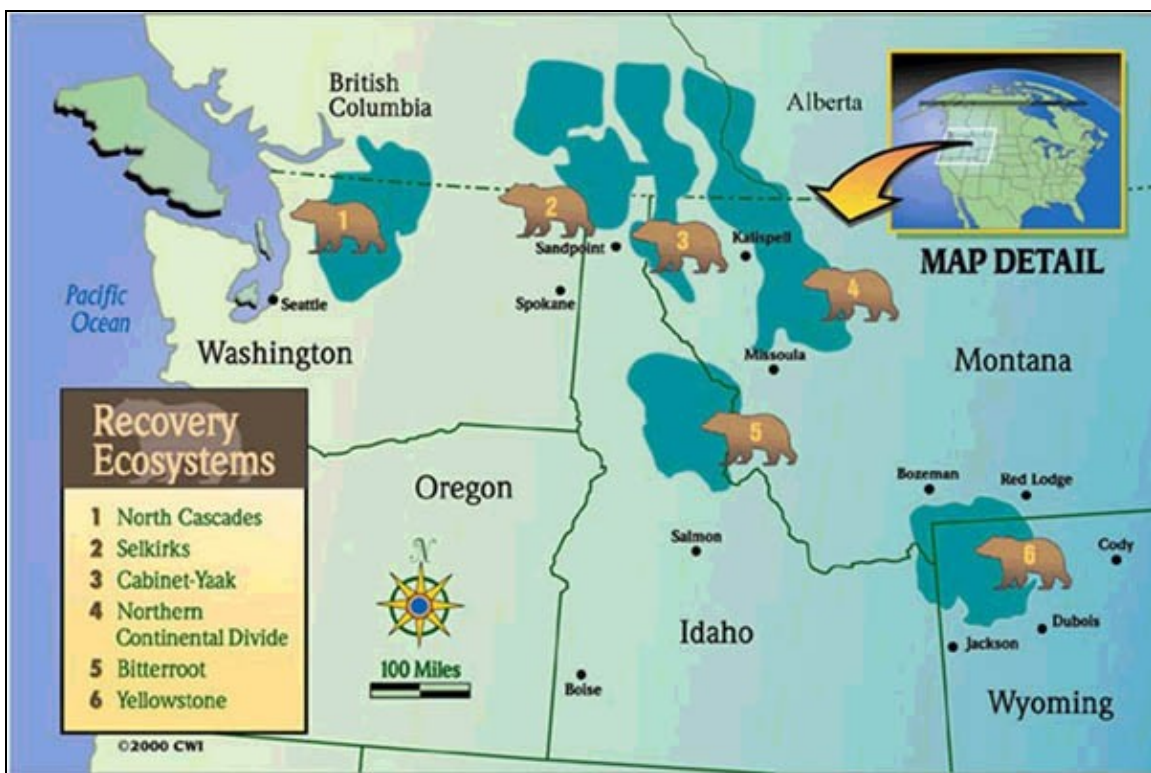


Figure 1. Grizzly bear recovery zones in the lower 48 states.

Montana’s concern continues today as demonstrated by the fact that the species is Montana’s “State Animal,” and there is specific policy directing management of the species. Grizzly bear populations are currently increasing, and expanding, in the Yellowstone and portions of the Northern Continental Divide area. A small population of grizzly bears in the Cabinet-Yaak area of Montana appears to have increased from the 1970s but may be declining at present. While there are currently no documented grizzlies in the Bitterroot ecosystem, individual animals have been sighted in the vicinity.

It is important to recognize that the presence of a viable grizzly bear population is very important to many people in Montana as well as nationally. This species provides one example of why Montana is

such a special place to live, work, and recreate. Many people travel to Montana with the hope of seeing a bear and the stories of such encounters are retold many times. There are also clear economic benefits associated with tourism, recreation, and potential harvest from the presence of grizzlies. While FWP is fully aware that there are also costs and potential risks associated with the presence of such a species, this plan should allow FWP to manage these in a way that meets the needs of the public. In light of this, the State of Montana has adopted the following policy for this species.

Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks Commission Policy

The Montana Fish, Wildlife & Parks Commission (MFWPC) is the policy making arm of Montana's fish, wildlife, and parks programs. Section 87-1-301(1), Montana Codes Annotated (MCA) requires the Commission to "set policies for the protection, preservation, and propagation of the wildlife, fish, game, furbearers, waterfowl, non-game species, and endangered species of the state for the fulfillment of all other responsibilities of FWP as provided by law."

The legislature has given specific policy direction to the Commission on the issue of grizzly bears. Section 87-5-301, MCA, states "It is hereby declared the policy of the State of Montana to protect, conserve, and manage grizzly bears as a rare species of Montana wildlife." Section 87-5-302 describes the FWP Commission's power regarding grizzly bears.

In addition, within this legal framework, the MFWPC developed a grizzly bear policy in Section 12.9.103, ARM (Appendix A). This policy addresses the need to protect grizzly bear habitat, the need to pursue grizzly bear research, the role of regulated hunting in grizzly bear management, depredations and the appropriate FWP response to depredations, and requires compliance with federal regulations relating to grizzly bears. It is within this framework, and that described by the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. Sec. 1531, et seq.), that specific FWP goals for the grizzly bear were developed. Because of high mortality rates resulting from sudden closure of open dumps in Yellowstone National Park, concern over the status of the grizzly population in the Greater Yellowstone Area rapidly increased during the late 1960s and early 1970s. This population, along with other grizzly populations in the lower 48 states, was listed as threatened under the Endangered Species Act in 1975. As a result of this listing, many management changes were made to benefit grizzlies. A recovery plan was prepared and approved in 1982 and revised in 1993. This has set the stage for a possible delisting of the species in the Yellowstone area and a return of this species to state management, which is predicated on a state management plan. It is our hope that the success of these programs will result in recovered bear populations across western Montana as well.

2. DESCRIPTION OF GRIZZLY BEAR MANAGEMENT AREA FOR WESTERN MONTANA

Grizzly bears currently, or could in the near future, occupy suitable habitats within the 17 western Montana counties that encompass all or portions of three of the six areas designated as grizzly bear recovery zones in the United States (NCDE, including Glacier National Park; CYE; the Bitterroot Ecosystem) (Figure 2). Currently, there are known populations of grizzly bears in the NCDE and the CYE, and grizzly bears, or their sign, have been seen outside these areas as well. The counties in this portion of western Montana include: Lincoln, Flathead, Glacier, Pondera, Teton, Lewis and Clark, Powell, Missoula, Lake, Sanders, Mineral, Ravalli, Granite, Deer Lodge, Silver Bow, Jefferson, and Broadwater counties (Figure 3).

This chapter briefly describes the geographic and human environment of the 17-county area with respect to general description, size, human population, land ownership and economic interests. It describes the environment as it is today and provides a baseline against which any possible significant impacts, as a result of the proposed program, can be assessed. Moreover, because this DPEIS provides an assessment of issues at a programmatic level and not at the site-specific level, the descriptions of the environment presented in this chapter do not provide detailed information about conditions that exist at specific locations. Rather, these descriptions, coupled with information on bear biology in Chapter 3, provide the level of detail needed to assess the programmatic impacts presented in Chapters 4 and 5.

Not all portions of these counties provide suitable grizzly bear habitat, and some of the above attributes of these counties may affect the distribution and survival of grizzly bears. Given enough time and adequate management programs, grizzly bear distribution could extend beyond this 17-county area. For purposes of this plan, expansion in grizzly bear distribution during the next 10 years is most likely to occur within and adjacent to the designated recovery zones within this 17-county area. It is anticipated that the programs outlined in this plan would apply should grizzlies extend their distribution beyond these counties sooner than anticipated. In addition, the success of our program rests on coordinating and cooperating with surrounding state, provincial, tribal and federal agencies and private landowners. We will continue to work with them so that the needs of the grizzly bear population as a whole are met.

General Description

Most counties in this 17-county area are characterized by one or more river valleys divided by rugged mountain ranges. Glacier, Pondera, and Teton counties are located on the eastern front of the Rocky Mountain range and are characterized mostly by plains. Elevations range from 10,466ft. at Mount Cleveland in Glacier National Park (Montana's fourth highest point) to 1,820 ft. where the Kootenai River enters Idaho near Troy, Montana. Major river drainages include the Clark Fork, Missouri, Kootenai, Flathead, Two Medicine, Teton, Blackfoot, and Boulder rivers. To the south of this area, several rivers converge to form the Upper Missouri River, at Three Forks. Lower elevation habitats (below 6,000 ft.) vary greatly and include large areas of short-grass/sagebrush prairie, mountain foothills, intensively cultivated areas (grain and hay field agriculture), natural wetlands/lakes, riparian plant communities ranging from narrow stream bank zones to extensive cottonwood river bottoms, man-made reservoirs, small communities, and sizeable cities and towns.

The mountainous portion of this 17-county area (above 6,000 ft.) contain all, or portions of, 15 mountain ranges including the Purcell, Salish, Whitefish, Flathead, Coeur d'Alene, Cabinet, Mission, Swan,

Bitterroot, Garnet, Big Belt, Sapphire, Flint Creek, Elkhorn, and Anaconda. The Continental Divide runs through the eastern portion of this area. Mountainous habitats are dominated by coniferous forest (Douglas fir, lodgepole pine, Engelmann spruce, western cedar, hemlock, whitebark pine, limber pine, ponderosa pine, juniper), and rocky sub-alpine/alpine communities found above timberline.

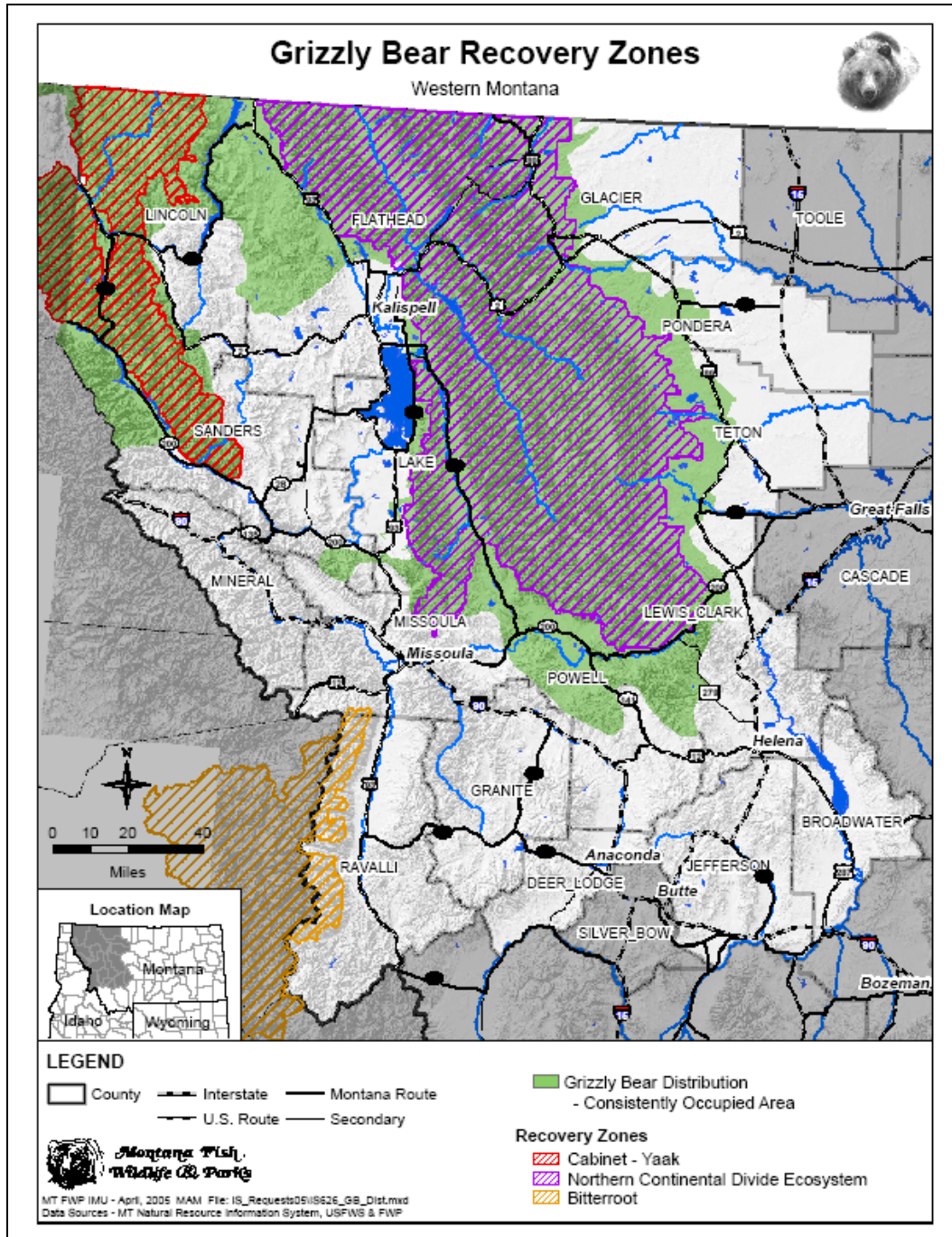


Figure 2. Grizzly bear recovery zones and distribution in western Montana.

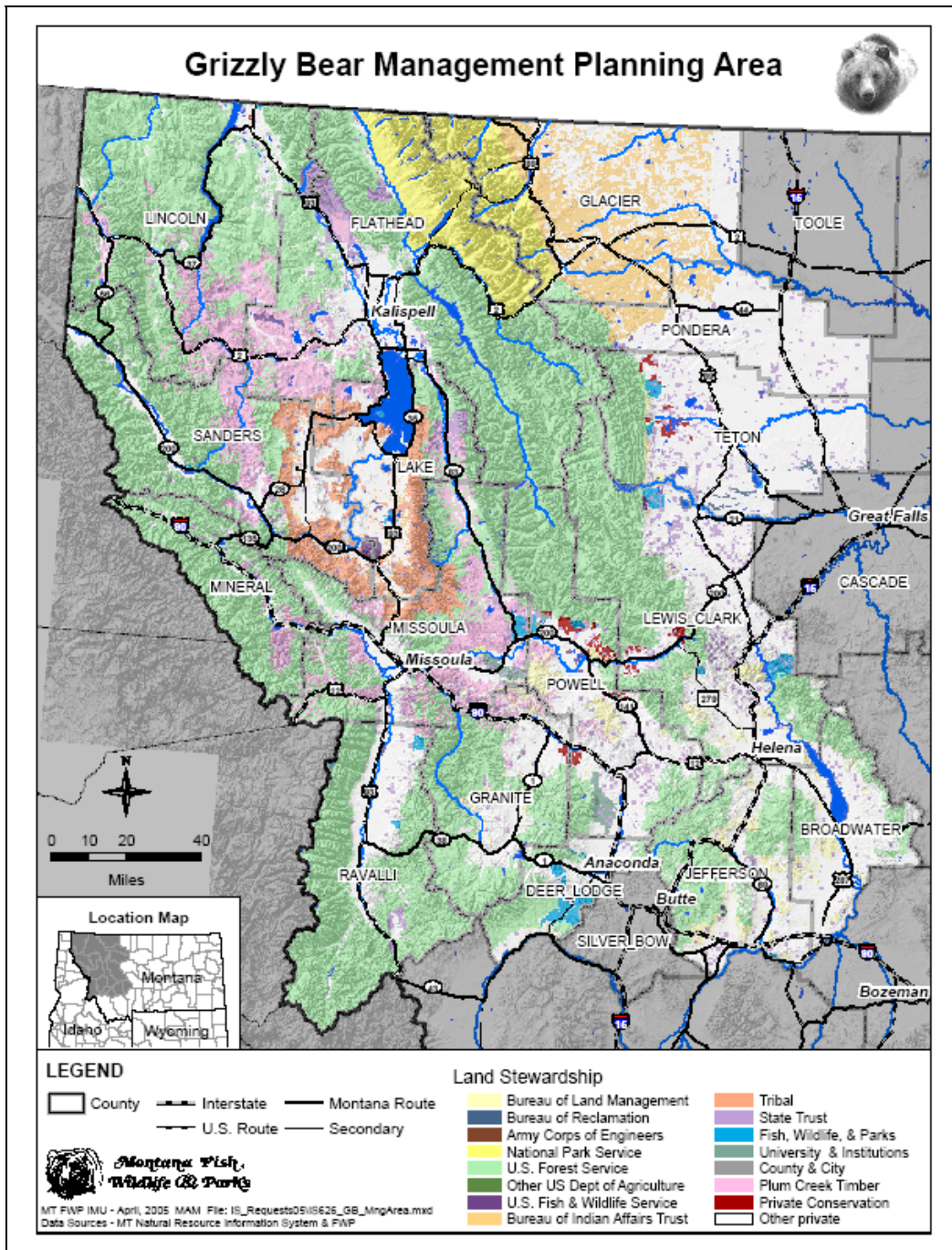


Figure 3. Grizzly bear management planning areas in western Montana.

Size and Human Population

The 17-county area encompasses approximately 24,248,960 acres or 37,889 square miles of western and northwestern Montana (Table 1) and represents approximately 47% of Montana's human population. County population size ranges from Missoula (pop. 99,018) to Granite (pop. 2,853). Population density for the entire area is 12.0 people per square mile, compared to 6.2 people per square mile for the entire

state. The most densely populated county is Silver Bow (46.1 people/sq. mi.) while the least densely populated county is Granite (1.7 people /sq. mi.). Major population centers include Missoula (60,722), Butte (32,519), Helena (26,718), Kalispell (16,391), Anaconda (8,953), Whitefish (5,784), Polson (4,497), Hamilton (4,163), Columbia Falls (3,963), Deer lodge (3,324), Cut Bank (3,096), Conrad (2,657), and Libby (2,606). Within the 17-county area, only these 13 towns and cities exceed a population of 2,000 people.

According to census figures, the population in this area has increased by 16,563 people (3.98%) between 2000 and 2004. During this same period the population of the entire state increased by an estimated 24,670 people or 2.7%. Ravalli County was the fastest growing county, increasing by 3,306 people (9.2%) from 2000 to 2004, while Silver Bow County population decreased by 1,513 people (-4.4%) during the same 4 year period.

Table 1. Geographic size and selected human population attributes of the 17 counties in the grizzly bear conservation management planning area.

County	Size (sq. mi.)	Human Population¹	People per sq. mi	Population Change²
Lincoln	3,613	19,101	5.3	1.4
Flathead	5,098	81,217	15.9	9.1
Glacier	2,995	13,508	4.5	2.0
Pondera	1,625	6,148	3.8	-4.3
Teton	2,273	6,283	2.8	-2.5
Lewis and Clark	3,461	57,972	16.8	4.0
Powell	2,326	6,873	3.0	-4.3
Missoula	2,598	99,018	38.1	3.4
Lake	1,494	27,919	18.7	5.3
Sanders	2,762	10,945	4.0	7.0
Mineral	1,220	3,879	3.2	0.1
Ravalli	2,394	39,376	16.5	9.2
Granite	1,727	2,853	1.7	0.8
Deer Lodge	737	9,088	12.3	-3.5
Silver Bow	718	33,093	46.1	-4.4
Jefferson	1,657	10,857	6.6	8.0
Broadwater	1,191	4,530	3.8	3.3
Totals	37,889	432,660	12.0	n/a

¹Based on 2004 population estimate from U.S. Census Bureau.

²Estimated % population change April 2000 to July 2004 from U.S. Census Bureau.

Land Ownership

The majority of mountainous habitat (above 6,000 ft.) is located within publicly owned National Forests, corporate timber lands and Glacier National Park. All, or portions of, the Kootenai, Kaniksu (part of the Idaho Panhandle National Forest complex), Flathead, Lolo, Bitterroot, Beaverhead-Deerlodge, Helena, and Lewis and Clark National Forests occur within this 17-county area. A small portion of mountainous habitat is in public ownership [Montana Department of Natural Resources and Conservation (DNRC), FWP, and BLM]; private ownership, including private subdivisions, ranches, land trusts, ski resorts and

timber company lands; and Bureau of Indian Affairs trust and tribal lands belonging to the Blackfeet Indian Reservation and Flathead Indian Reservation.

Low-elevation river valleys (below 6,000 ft.) are primarily situated on privately owned or tribal lands with a small proportion located in state (DNRC, FWP) and federal (BLM, USFS, and U.S. National Wildlife Refuge) public ownership. East of the divide, by far the largest amount of low-elevation land lies on privately owned ranches and farms while corporate timber lands and agriculture predominate west of the divide. Small, medium and large-sized communities also occupy several thousand acres of low-elevation river-valley habitat.

Special Management Areas

Several federal and state special management areas are located in the 17-county area. In large part, these areas are protected from human development and provide long-term habitat for a variety of wildlife species, including grizzly bears.

Special Management Areas include Glacier National Park, which covers 1,014,000 acres. Eight National Wilderness Areas lie within mountain ranges in the 17-county area: Bob Marshall Wilderness (1,009,356 acres), in the Flathead, and Lewis and Clark National Forests; Great Bear Wilderness (286,700 acres) and Mission Mountains Wilderness (73,877 acres) in the Flathead National Forest; Scapegoat Wilderness (239,936 acres), in the Helena, Lewis and Clark, and Lolo National Forests; Cabinet Mountains Wilderness (94,272 acres) in the Kootenai National Forest; Rattlesnake Wilderness (32,976 acres) and Welcome Creek Wilderness (28,135 acres) in the Lolo National Forest; and Gates of the Mountains Wilderness (28,562 acres) in the Helena National Forest. Approximately half of the Anaconda-Pintler Wilderness (158,615 acres) in the Beaverhead-Deerlodge National Forest and a significant portion of the Selway-Bitterroot Wilderness (1,089,017 acres) in the Lolo and Bitterroot National Forests occur in this 17-county area as well. National Forest Wilderness Areas have the greatest restrictions on human use and development resulting in the least disturbed habitats available and are important in ensuring long-term grizzly bear survival.

Other special management areas include the Mission Mountains Tribal Wilderness (91,778 acres) in the Flathead Indian Reservation, the National Bison Range Complex (41,000 acres) in Lake and Flathead counties, the Lee Metcalf National Wildlife Refuge (2,800 acres) in Ravalli County, and 14 FWP Wildlife Management Areas (approximately 240,000 acres) in Lincoln, Sanders, Lake, Powell, Missoula, Ravalli, Deer Lodge, Silver Bow, Teton, Lewis and Clark, Cascade, and Broadwater counties.

Agricultural Industry

The 17-county area supports a large agricultural economy. In 2002, there were 8,857 farms and ranches in the 17-county area. By far the most common activities of these farms and ranches are raising beef cattle, growing forage (hay) for cattle, and growing grain crops (wheat, oats, barley). Sheep, hog, and dairy cattle are also raised in smaller numbers on ranches and farms in western and northwestern Montana. Beef cattle and sheep are grazed on privately owned grassland and on publicly owned (USFS, BLM, DNRC) grazing allotments. Some of these allotments occur in higher elevation habitats occupied by grizzly bears. Livestock depredation by grizzly bears is an issue that will continue to affect grizzly bear numbers, management and distribution.

Based on updated Montana agricultural statistics for 2005, there were an estimated 386,900 head of cattle (all cattle and calves) in the 17-county area (Table 2). Teton County had the most cattle (45,000 head) while Mineral County supported the fewest (700 head). In terms of cattle production, Teton county ranked 19th while Mineral ranked 56th out of Montana’s 56 counties. Since 1940, total cattle numbers statewide have increased from 1.2 million to 2.4 million head with a peak of over 3.2 million head in the mid-1970s.

Table 2. Selected agricultural attributes of the 17 counties in the grizzly bear conservation management planning area.

County	# Cattle¹	# Sheep²	Acres Crops Harvested³	# Apiary Sites⁴	# Bee Hives⁴
Lincoln	2,900	323	9,188	53	1,177
Flathead	11,900	599	81,462	70	1,197
Glacier	43,000	535	274,890	41	1,002
Pondera	23,300	4,425	307,976	87	3,214
Teton	45,000	6,816	321,043	132	4,093
Lewis and Clark	40,000	3,776	60,471	92	2,579
Powell	41,000	851	57,656	96	2,401
Missoula	8,700	1,770	22,290	150	3,495
Lake	44,000	1,743	78,680	120	3,563
Sanders	17,600	553	31,942	120	5,028
Mineral	700	71	2,746	17	468
Ravalli	34,000	4,473	48,933	147	6,543
Granite	21,300	457	27,091	49	1,265
Deer Lodge	8,900	1,065	13,765	28	816
Silver Bow	5,700	291	6,308	19	649
Jefferson	22,300	751	27,260	43	1,526
Broadwater	16,600	(D) ⁵	81,222	63	2,520
Totals	386,900	28,499	1,452,923	1,327	41,536

¹Inventory estimates of all cattle and calves for year 2005, from Montana Agricultural Statistics Service, Volume 1, 2005.

²Inventory estimates of all sheep and lambs for year 2002 from Montana Agricultural Statistics Service, Volume 1, 2002.

³Estimates of acres harvested in 2002, from Montana Agriculture Statistics Services, Volume 1, 2002.

⁴Information provided by Montana Department of Agriculture, pers. comm. Patricia Denke, 2006.

⁵Withheld to avoid disclosing data for individual farms.

In 2002, there were an estimated 28,500 sheep (all sheep and lambs) in the 17-county area. Teton County had the largest number of sheep (6,816) while Mineral County had the fewest sheep (71). In terms of statewide sheep production, Teton County ranked 12th while Mineral had too few sheep to merit a ranking. Statewide, since 1940, sheep production has steadily declined from over 4.2 million to about 305,500 head. Based on 2002 data, an estimated 1,453,000 acres of crops were harvested in the 17-county area. Crop harvest ranged from 321,043 acres in Teton County to 2,746 acres in Mineral County.

Since Montana is predominately a cereal grain and livestock producing state, traditional horticultural enterprises account for only about 2.5% of the total agricultural income. While some horticultural enterprises are generally distributed throughout the state, others, such as sweet and sour cherry

production are concentrated as a result of factors such as climate. Sweet-cherry production is primarily located to in the vicinity of Flathead Lake, where 1,200-1,400 acres are devoted principally to production of the cultivar 'Lambert'. Commercial sour-cherry production in Montana tends to be restricted to the Bitterroot Valley, where about 300 acres are devoted to production of the principal cultivar 'Montmorency'. In addition, honey production enterprises are found throughout western Montana. In 2005, Ravalli, Missoula and Teton Counties supported the largest number of honeybee sites in the 17-county area, ranking 1st, 2nd and 3rd respectively (Table 2). Rankings varied in terms of actual numbers of hives, however; Ravalli, Sanders and Teton counties respectively reported the largest number of active beehives.

Mining Industry

Large mineral deposits, ranging from talc to gold, are located throughout western Montana. Of these, metallic minerals provide the largest share of Montana's non-fuel mining income, with copper and gold leading the list of important metals. Based on data compiled in 2001, western Montana supports a total of 91 mine sites. Thirty-two sites are valued for the metal content of the ores produced and 59 sites are involved with the production of industrial or saleable commodities. Major mines whose production serves markets outside of the state include three gold mines, one platinum mine, one copper/molybdenum mine, three talc mines and four limestone quarries. Production from the remaining mines serves local markets and operations tend to be intermittent or seasonal.

With the recent rise in commodity prices, mining interest and activity in the western portion of the State has increased. Within the Cabinet-Yaak area, in 2004, the Genesis Troy copper/silver mine, a subsidiary of Revett Silver, resumed production. In addition, two proposed mines are currently under deliberation. The proposed Rock Creek copper/silver mine would be located on the west slope of the Cabinet mountain range, while the Montanore copper/silver mine, would be on the east slope. Thus, there is the potential for several large-scale mineral mines to become operational in the future.

In addition to non-fuel mining, oil and gas development activity is concentrated along the Rocky Mountain Front. Other potential sites for development include the North Fork of the Flathead, in British Columbia, adjacent to the NCDE.

Timber Industry

The majority of Montana's forested lands (23 million acres) are located within the western part of the state. Nearly 4 million acres of these forest lands are permanently reserved as either wilderness areas or National Parks. Eleven million acres of the remaining forested land is administered by the USFS, with 5.2 million acres of this public estate designated by current forest plans as suitable for timber production. Private forest lands occupy approximately 6 million acres, with 2 million owned and managed by timber companies like Plum Creek, F. H. Stoltze Land and Lumber Company and R-Y Timber. Another four million acres of private forest lands are owned by some 11,000-plus private individuals.

Within the state, total timber production over the past two decades has fallen from an annual high of approximately 1.2 billion board feet (BBF) in the mid 1980s to an estimated 700 MMBF in 2004 (Figure 4). The reduction can be attributed primarily to a 70% decline in timber harvested from national forests. Harvests from other ownership categories have remained relatively stable during the period with much of the year-to-year fluctuation driven by changing market conditions.

In general, Montana’s estimated timber harvest for 2004 was about equal to 2003 levels, with private harvest rising slightly in response to slightly higher prices. Based on data for 2003, 70% of the timber harvested in Montana was from private lands, national forests supplied 20 percent and all other ownerships accounted for 10%.

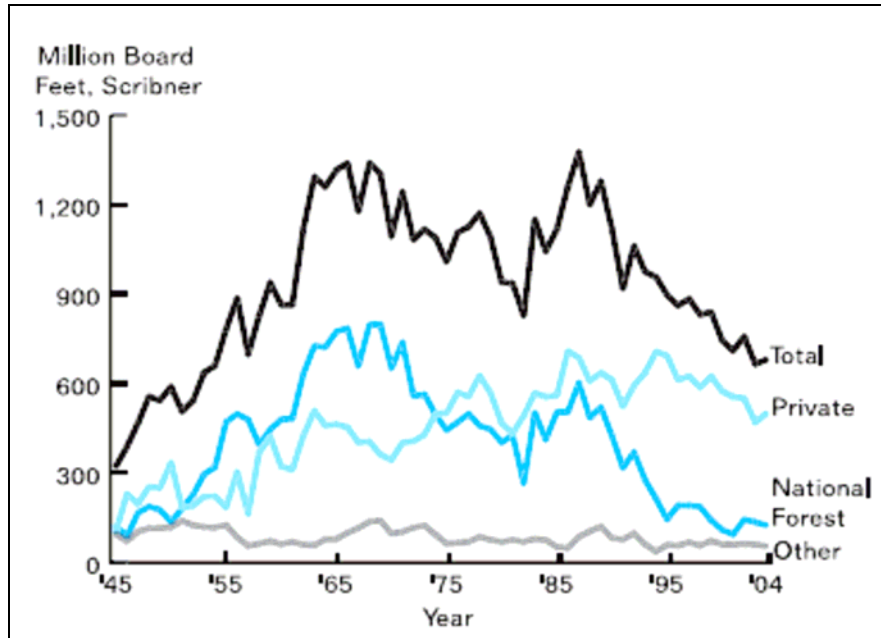


Figure 4: Montana timber harvested by ownership 1945-2004.

Source: Bureau of Business and Economic Research, The University of Montana-Missoula:
 USDA Forest Service Region One, Missoula, Montana.

Recreational Opportunities

Outdoor recreation and tourism is a major component of the economy in this 17-county area. Western Montana is nationally renowned for its high quality fishing, hunting, camping, hiking, river floating, skiing, snowmobiling, wildlife viewing and sightseeing opportunities. Nearby, Glacier National Park and Flathead Lake attract large numbers of people to the area every year. Many of these outdoor activities are made possible by public ownership of large tracts of mountainous habitat and additional access provided by many private landowners.

Recreationists have largely unhindered access to millions of acres of undeveloped land. Some of this land is currently, or based on documented trends of increasing distribution will be, occupied by grizzly bears. As bear numbers and distribution increase, and the number of outdoor enthusiasts grow, contact and interaction with people engaged in outdoor activities is likely to increase.

3. SUMMARY OF GRIZZLY BEAR BIOLOGY

Physical Characteristics

Grizzly bears are generally larger than black bears and can be distinguished by longer, curved front claws, humped shoulders, and a face that appears concave (Figure 5). A wide range of coloration from light brown to nearly black is common. Guard hairs are often paled at the tips; hence the name “grizzly”. Spring shedding, new growth, nutrition, and climate all affect coloration.

In the lower 48 states, the average weight of grizzlies ranges from 400-600 pounds for males to 250-350 pounds for females. Males may occasionally reach 800 to 1,000 pounds. Differences in body mass between males and females are influenced by factors such as age at sexual maturity, samples from within the population, season of sampling, reproductive status, and differential mortality.

Body mass is dynamic in grizzly bears and varies seasonally. During late summer and fall, grizzlies gain weight rapidly, primarily as fat when they feed intensively prior to denning. Because bears rely solely on their stored energy reserves during hibernation, this pre-denning weight gain is essential for reproduction and survival. Peak body mass generally occurs in fall just prior to hibernation. Bears metabolize fat and muscle during the denning period.

Grizzly bears are relatively long-lived, and individuals are known to have lived 40 years in the wild; a captive bear lived 47 years. In general, the oldest age classes are listed at 28 years for males and 23 years for females, although individuals can live longer. For example, in 2005, Kasworm and colleagues documented a female grizzly bear in the Cabinet Mountains that lived to be 37 years old.

Social Organization and Behavior

Adult bears are individualist in behavior and normally solitary wanderers. Except when caring for young or breeding, grizzly bears have solitary patterns of behavior. Individuals probably react from learned experiences. Consequently, two individual bears may respond in opposite ways to the same situation. Strict territoriality is unknown, with intraspecific defense limited to specific food concentrations, defense of young, and surprise encounters.

Each bear appears to have a minimum distance within which another bear or person cannot enter; any intrusion of this distance may evoke a threat or an attack. Surprise is an important factor in many confrontations involving bears and humans. A female with young exhibits an almost reflexive response to any surprise intrusion or perceived threat to her “individual distance” or that of her cubs. Defense of a food supply is another cause of confrontation between humans and bears. Bears generally defend a kill or carrion out of perceived need.

Grizzly bears of all ages will congregate readily at plentiful food sources and form a social hierarchy unique to that grouping of bears. Mating season is the only time that adult males and females tolerate one another, and then it is only during the estrous period. Other social affiliations are generally restricted to family groups of mother and offspring, siblings that may stay together for several years after being weaned, and an occasional alliance of sub-adults or several females and their offspring.

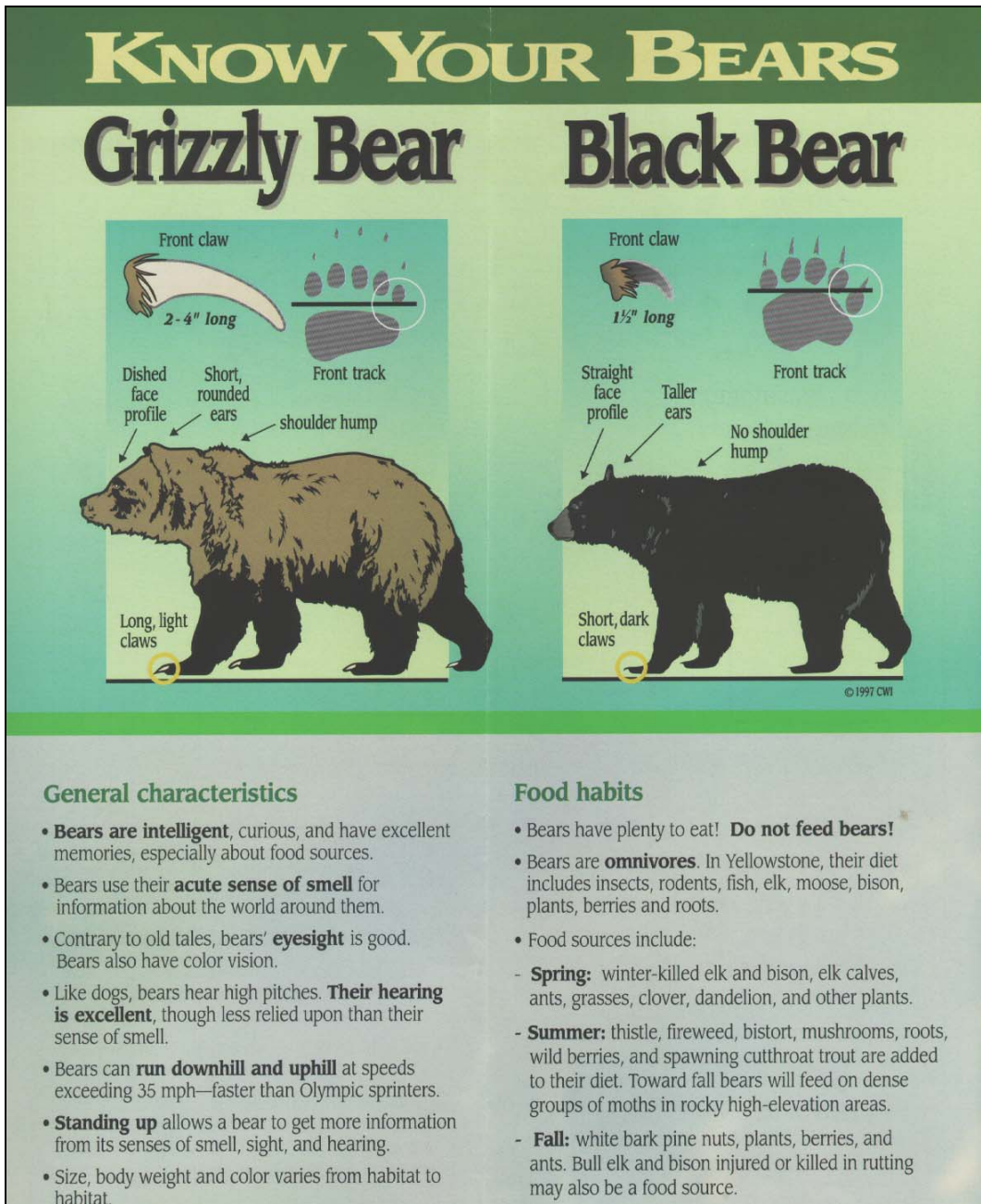


Figure 5. Know your bears identification brochure.

Habitat Requirements

In general, grizzly habitat requirements are determined by large spatial needs for omnivorous foraging, winter denning, behavior, and security cover. Large roadless areas are ideal as year round grizzly habitat. Roads can displace bears depending on tolerance of the bear. Furthermore, roads can also increase mortality risk if humans who kill bears use such roads. However, grizzly bears can and do survive in roaded areas if tolerance for their presence is high. Home ranges must include a number of

habitat types. Habitat needs vary for individual bears depending on their age and sex. These requirements may also vary annually with seasonal changes in foraging needs.

Food

The broad historic distribution of grizzly bears suggests adaptive flexibility in food habits of different populations. Although the digestive system of bears is essentially that of a carnivore, bears are successful omnivores, and in some areas may be almost entirely herbivorous. Grizzly bears must avail themselves of foods rich in protein or carbohydrates in excess of maintenance requirements in order to survive denning and post-denning periods.

The search for food has a prime influence on grizzly bear movements. Upon emergence from the den they seek lower elevations, drainage bottoms, avalanche chutes, and ungulate winter ranges where their food requirements can be met. Herbaceous plants are eaten as they emerge, when crude protein levels are highest. Throughout late spring and early summer they follow plant phenology back to higher elevations. In late summer and fall, there is a transition to fruit and pine nut sources, as well as herbaceous materials. This is a generalized pattern, however, and it should be kept in mind that bears are individuals trying to survive and will go where they best can meet their food requirements.

Grizzly bears are opportunistic feeders and will prey or scavenge on almost any available food including ground squirrels, ungulates, carrion, and garbage. In areas where animal matter is less available, roots, bulbs, tubers, fungi, and tree cambium may be important in meeting protein requirements. High quality foods such as berries, nuts, and fish are important in some geographic areas.

In the CYE and portions of the NCDE, huckleberries are the major source of late summer food for bears that enables them to accumulate sufficient fat to survive the denning period and enable females to produce and nurture cubs. On the Eastern Front, graminoids, roots and corms, and fruit had the highest percent volume and highest important values of all bear food categories of analyzed grizzly bear scat. However, mammals, sporophytes, and pine nuts were seasonally important. Throughout the region, bears also commonly feed on gut piles and animals wounded and/or lost during the fall big game hunting season. This can be an important source of protein for bears.

Cover

The relative importance of cover to grizzly bears has been well documented. Whether grizzly bears use forest cover because of an innate preference or to avoid humans is unknown. The importance of an interspersed open parks as feeding sites, and mosaic landscapes with shrub layers associated with cover, are also important.

Forest cover was found to be very important to grizzly bears for use as beds. Most beds were found less than a yard or two from a tree. In the NCDE, researchers found the majority of radio-collared grizzly bears in the forest. It is possible that this was biased by daytime relocations; new techniques that allow locating bears 24 hours a day could change this. In the CYE, grizzly bears made greatest annual use of closed timber, cutting units, timbered shrubfields, and mixed shrub snowchutes.

Other studies have shown an avoidance of timbered cover types. In a study done in the Swan Mountains, three cover types found to be important to grizzly bears were non-vegetated/grassland types, avalanche chutes, and open slab rock areas. While forest were found to be among the least statistically selected

cover type, it is important to note that nearly half of the radiolocations of marked bears occurred in this type during all seasons. On the East Front, the daytime cover types most important to grizzly bears were closed timber, rock, prairie grassland, and aspen stands.

Denning

Western Montana grizzlies generally spend 5-6 months a year in dens. Most dens are excavated but natural ones can also be used. Den digging can start as early as September or take place just prior to entry in mid-November. Dens are usually dug on steep slopes where wind and topography cause an accumulation of deep snow and where the snow is unlikely to melt during warm periods. Finding an isolated area that will be well covered with a blanket of snow will minimize the escape of body-warmed air and will provide a secure environment for a hibernation period that may last up to six-months. In western Montana, dens typically occur at elevations between 5,900-6,600 feet and at slopes greater than 50% in open and open-timbered areas. Most den sites occur on western, northern, or eastern aspects.

Generally, grizzly bears den by late October to mid-November and emerge in mid-March to Late April. Females with young typically are the first to enter dens and the last to emerge in the spring, while males usually are the last to enter and the first to emerge in the spring. In the Swan Mountains, males have entered their dens as late as mid-December and females with cubs have been known to emerge as late as mid-May. In the Yaak River, male grizzly bears typically enter dens during December with many individuals remaining active until late December.

Security at den sites appears to be an important management consideration, especially if human disturbance occurs near the time of den entry. There has been some concern of the possible effects of snowmobiles on denning bears. This is increased with increasingly powerful snow machines and the practice of "high marking" which could occur in denning habitats. A study in northwestern Montana did not observe any overt effects of snowmobiles within 1.5 miles of dens. The greatest potential impact on bears was during spring when females with cubs were still confined to the vicinity of the den, and also after bears had moved to gentler terrain more suitable to use by snow machines. Predictable denning chronology and the behavioral plasticity bears exhibit toward den and den site characteristics suggest potential human impacts to denning grizzly bears may be mitigated by careful consideration when implementing strategies for human activity.

Home range

In the CYE, adult male grizzly bear life ranges recorded by various USFWS researchers between 1983 and 2004 averaged 457 mi² while female life ranges during the same period averaged 204 mi². Female offspring generally establish home ranges around their maternal range.

On the East Front, females with cubs were found to restrict movements compared to years when they did not have cubs. The ability to confine activities during years with cubs may depend upon habitat conditions and the distribution of food resources, and may impart survival advantages to these litters.

In the Swan Mountains, core area of home ranges varied by sex and time of year. Core areas for males were larger during the early season relative to the late season. The converse was found for females. The larger core size for males during the early season may be due primarily to increased movements by reproductively active males during the breeding season. The extent of early season movements for females each year depended on whether they had young, and the age of the young. During the late

season male core areas were smaller; a result of more restricted and concentrated foraging behavior. Female core areas were larger during the late season relative to the early season. It is during this season the bears fed extensively on the fruit of several shrubs to gain necessary fat reserves for denning.

Early season core areas tend to be at mid- to high-elevation sites (temperate and sub-alpine zones) where there are a higher density of avalanche chutes, and lower density of high-use roads and total roads. This suggests that during the early season bears are concentrating their use in areas having minimum human disturbance at a time when much of the higher elevation habitat is still covered with snow.

Adult females are the most important cohort for population trend and overall health; therefore considerations of the needs and sensitivities of adult females should guide management. Habitat management emphasis in the NCDE is placed on protection of female grizzly bears, and it seems logical that identification of female core areas should receive high priority for habitat conservation. Seasonal core areas of individual females overlap extensively, suggesting that contiguous blocks of core habitat meeting the annual needs of females could be identified.

Home ranges of grizzly bears in northwestern Montana overlap extensively on a yearly and lifetime basis. However, bears typically utilize the same space at different times. Male home ranges overlap several females to increase breeding potential, but males and females consort only during the brief period of courtship and breeding. Adult male bears whose home ranges overlap seldom use the same habitat at the same time to avoid conflict.

There is movement of grizzly bears across the political border between the U.S. and Canada. Grizzly bears captured south of the international boundary in the Yaak study area of northwest Montana and northern Idaho were monitored crossing into Canada on an annual basis, and bears marked in the U.S. and Canada in the NCDE have also crossed the border in both directions.

Natality

For grizzlies in western Montana, breeding occurs between May and July with cubs born in the den the following winter. The average litter size is two cubs (range 1-4). Reproductive intervals for females average 3 years, and animals that lose young prior to or during the breeding season may come into estrus and breed again that same year. Age when cubs are first produced is generally 5.5 for females (range 4-8 years). Offspring remain with the female 2-4 years before weaning. Grizzly bears are promiscuous. Females can mate with multiple males and have a litter with offspring sired by different males. Males can sire litters with multiple females in a breeding season. Male grizzly bears are sexually mature around 4.5 years of age but larger, dominant males may preclude young adult males from siring many offspring.

The limited reproductive capacity of grizzly bears precludes any rapid increase in the population. Grizzly bears have one of the lowest reproductive rates among terrestrial mammals, resulting primarily from the late age of first reproduction, small average litter size, and the long interval between litters.

Assuming initiation of breeding at 4.5 years, a female grizzly bear would add her first recruitment to the population when she was 5.5 years. The age of second breeding likely would not occur until she is 7.5. Therefore, during the first 10 years of her life, a female grizzly bear is capable of adding only two litters to the total population. If there are litters of two cubs with a 50:50 sex ratio, and a 50% survivorship of young to age 5.5, at best she can replace herself with one breeding age female in the first decade of her life.

Assuming optimum conditions, 50% survivorship to age 5.5, equal sex ratios, and using the oldest documented female weaning her last litter at age 24.5 years, a single female would have the potential capability of adding only three and one-half females to the population during her lifetime. Given a normal rate of mortality for all age classes, a protracted reproductive cycle of 3.5 years to 7 years, and the increasing stresses of habitat encroachment by humans, actual reproductive expectancy is usually far less. Obviously, providing sufficient protection for females is essential to recovery and long-term population management.

Natural Mortality

The causes of natural mortality for grizzly bears are not well known. Bears do kill each other. It is known that adult males kill juveniles and that adults also kill other adults. Parasites and disease do not appear to be significant causes of natural mortality but they may very well hasten the demise of weakened bears. Natural mortality during the denning period is not well documented. Several authors believe some bears die during denning, especially following periods of food shortages. However, few such deaths have been recorded.

Monitoring efforts conducted by USFWS scientists in the CYE, between 1999 and 2001, suggest that eight grizzly bears died of natural causes during this time period. Seven of these eight mortalities involved cubs. The increase in natural mortality beginning in 1999 may be linked to poor food production during 1998-2000. Huckleberry production during these years was about half the 11-year average.

Huckleberries are the major source of late summer food for bears in the CYE that enable them to accumulate sufficient fat to survive the denning period and enable females to produce and nurture cubs. Poor nutrition often results in failure to reproduce the following year. Poor food production may also cause females to travel further for food, which may expose cubs to greater risk of mortality from predators or accidental deaths.

In the Swan Mountains during the period 1987-1996, nine grizzly bears died of natural causes. Two causes included an adult female believed to be killed and fed upon by an adult male, and a female accompanied by 2 cubs killed in an avalanche.

Human-Caused Mortality

Upon emergence from the den, bears move considerable distances from high, snow-covered elevations to lower elevations to reach palatable, emerging vegetation on avalanche chutes, or to feed on winter-killed or weakened ungulates on foothill winter ranges. This type of movement often occurs on the Rocky Mountain front region of Montana. Such movement of bears to lower elevations often takes them near areas of human habitation, and may increase the incidence of human/bear conflicts. Similar movement patterns often occur in the fall due to ripening of fruit and berries at lower elevations. This type of movement occurs on the west front of the Mission Mountains in Montana.

There are a variety of human-caused mortalities. Numbers of mortalities and their causes for the NCDE and CYE are presented in Figures 6-9. These can be mistaken identity during legal black bear hunting season, self defense, management removal of food habituated problem bears, collision with vehicles and/or trains, or killing for malicious purposes.

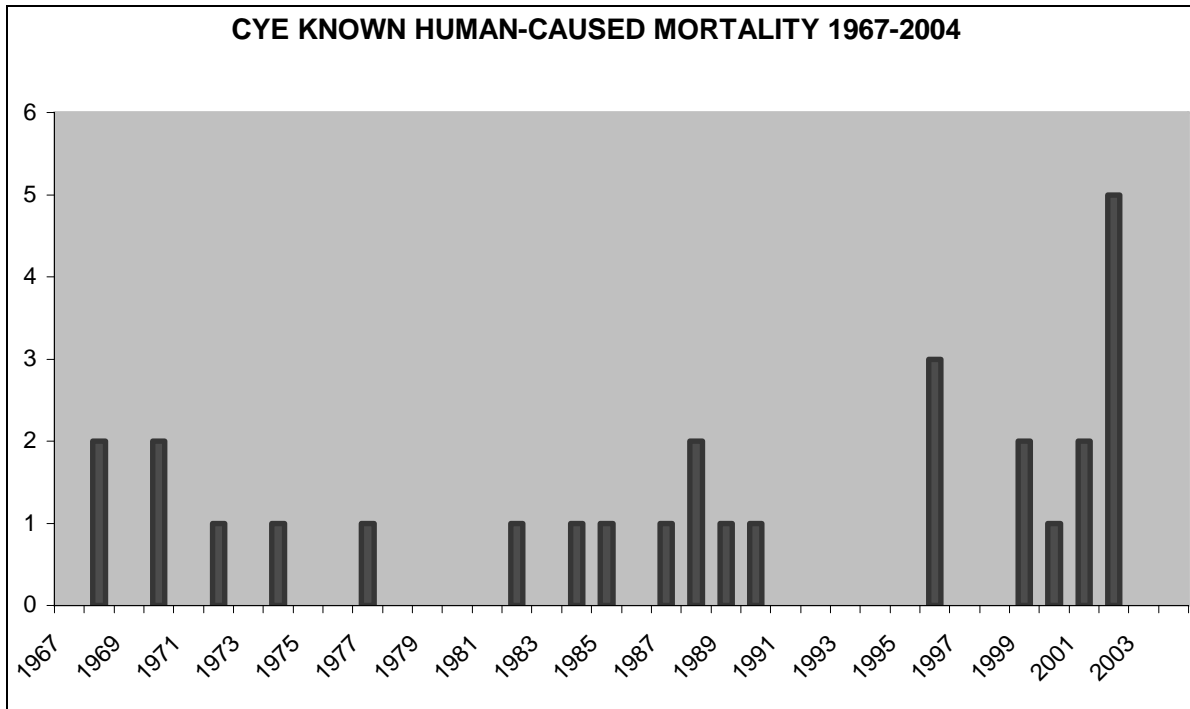


Figure 6. Known human-caused grizzly bear mortality in the Cabinet-Yaak Ecosystem 1967-2004.

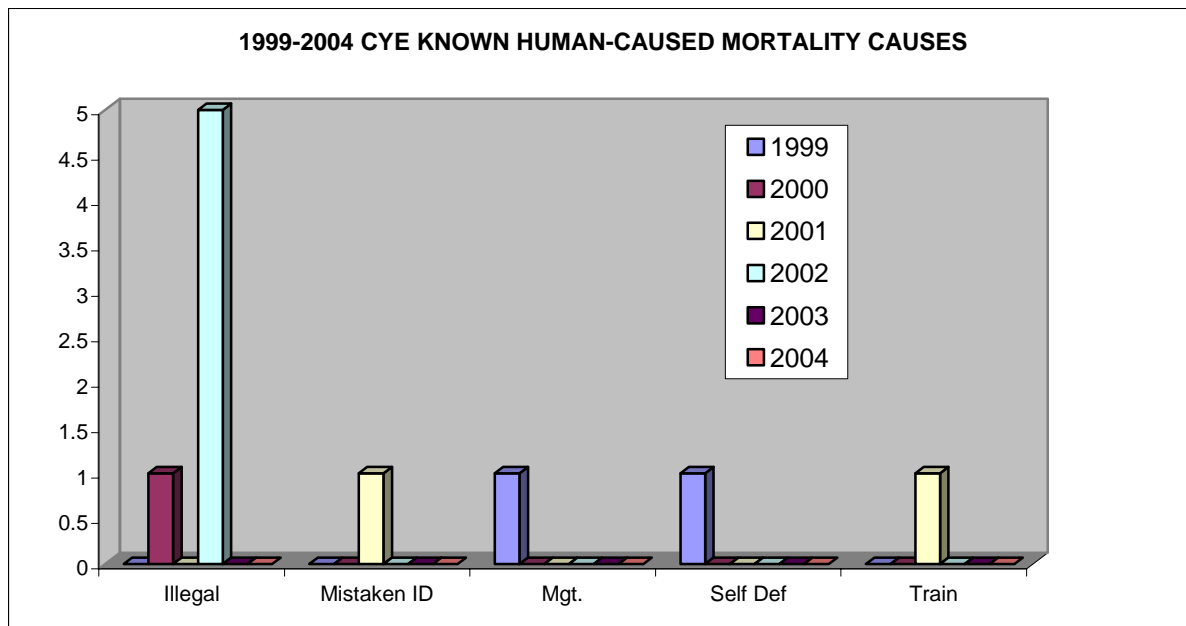


Figure 7. Known human-caused mortality causes in the Cabinet-Yaak Ecosystem 1999-2004

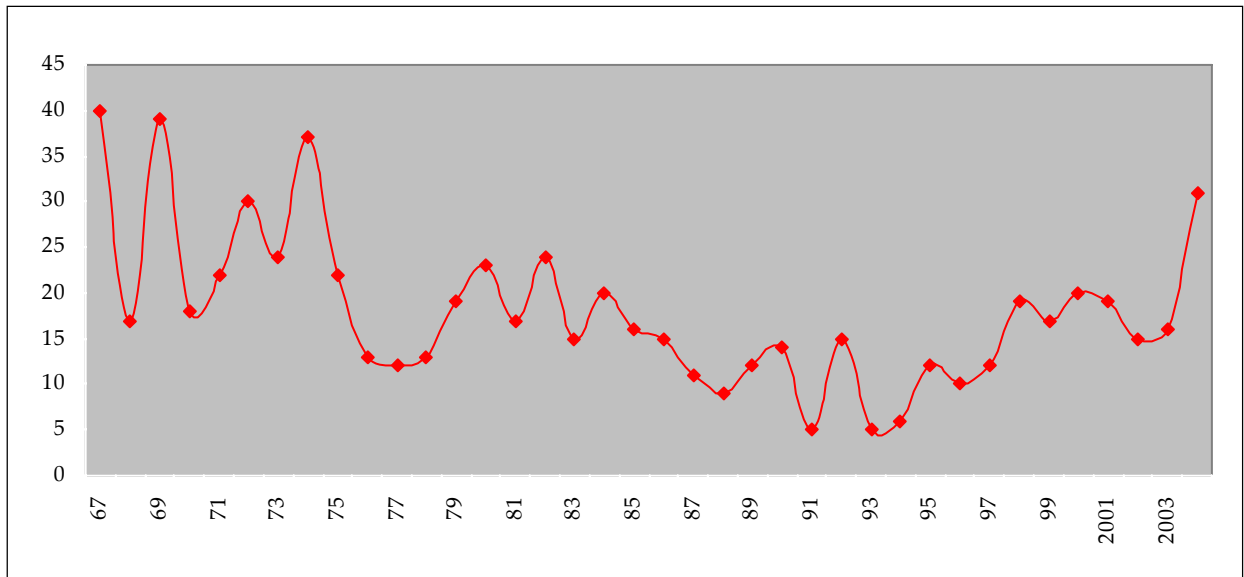


Figure 8. Known human-caused grizzly bear mortality in the Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem 1967 – 2004.

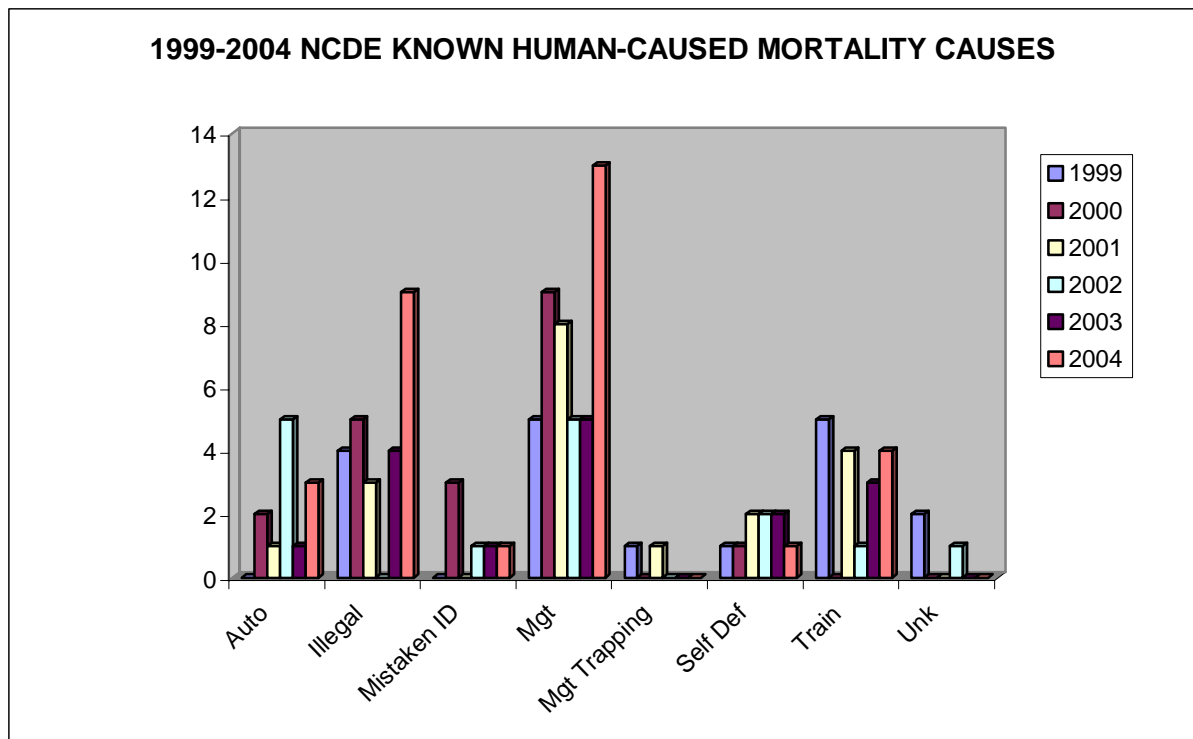


Figure 9. Known human-caused mortality causes in the Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem 1999-2004.

Density

Grizzly bears are long-lived animals that range over extensive geographic areas. These traits make it difficult to census and assess population levels. Furthermore, capture and marking of grizzlies is expensive and dangerous for both researchers and bears. In combination, these factors result in limited sample sizes for statistical analyses. Thus, population estimates and dynamics calculations are often contested. Generally, researchers do not contest the fact that grizzlies have low reproductive rates and that grizzly populations are very susceptible to human impacts. Also recognized is that bear numbers are very sensitive to changes in female survival rates.

As with all other bear populations in the world, it is not possible to determine definitively the actual numbers of bears in western Montana. Any figure will, therefore, be a result of some form of estimation. Density estimates have been, and continue to be, a widely accepted method for estimating grizzly bear populations. This may be changing however. In the past, grizzly bear management programs in the NCDE were based on density estimates (Table 3). These estimates were developed and validated using the best available information. All estimates were developed using very conservative approaches to ensure that the management program in no way negatively impacted the grizzly population. Currently there is a major new effort underway to develop a point population estimate using DNA samples from hair. Results of this effort should be available in 2006 and will allow us to evaluate past density estimates as well as provide a more precise population estimate in the ecosystem.

Table 3. Minimum density estimates for grizzly bears in the NCDE from previous programmatic EISs.

Area	Size (mi ²)	Density (mi ² /bear)	Number of Bears
Red Meadow	215	10-15	14-22
Whitefish	831	18-25	33-46
Glacier National Park	1,583	6-8	198-264
St. Mary	211	10-20	11-21
Badger-Two Medicine	323	27-38	9-12
South Fork Flathead River	1,624	10-13	125-162
East Front	1,119	25-31	36-45
Swan Front	780	20-30	26-39
Mission Mountains	1,044	25-45	23-42
Scapegoat	1,903	56-112	17-34
Total	9,633	14-20	492-687
Total excluding GNP	8,050	19-27	294-423

Status in the NCDE

The Northern Continental Divide recovery zone encompasses about 9,600 mi² of northwestern Montana and is one of five areas in the contiguous 48 states where grizzly bears still persist (see Figure 2). Moreover, the area is contiguous to Canadian grizzly bear populations and interchange of bears has been documented. Recent data suggests that bears in the NCDE occupy approximately 37,460 km² (14,500 mi²) of habitat that includes Glacier National Park, parts of the Flathead and Blackfoot Indian Reservations, parts of five national forests (Flathead, Helena, Kootenai, Lewis and Clark, and Lolo), Bureau of Land Management lands, and a significant amount of state and private lands. Encompassed within this region

are four wilderness areas (Bob Marshall, Mission Mountains, Great Bear and Scapegoat), one wilderness study area (Deep Creek North) and one scenic area (Ten Lakes). While not officially designated a wilderness area, the Kootenai National Forest manages the Ten Lakes Scenic Area to preserve its wilderness characteristics.

The grizzly bears in Glacier National Park (GNP) represent the keystone of the NCDE population in northwest Montana, and current estimates indicate more than 200 individuals reside in the area. Because of its proximity to Canadian bear populations, large land area, and high proportion of designated wilderness and national park lands, the NCDE offers some of the best long-term prospects of supporting a viable grizzly bear population among the six areas designated as grizzly bear recovery zones in the U.S.

Grizzly bear distribution in the NCDE has been, and still is, documented through radio-collared animals, female with cubs/young observations, tracks, scats, other sightings, mortality locations, and photographic detection methods. As female grizzly bears with cubs are extremely difficult to observe in the NCDE because of dense forest canopies and thick shrub fields, existing minimum counts for the NCDE are likely inadequate and far below actual population size and as a result do not reflect the true status of this grizzly bear population. Consequently, until now, statistically rigorous grizzly population studies in forested habitat could only be accomplished with radio telemetry. New technology involving DNA identification of hair and scat samples will, however, provide additional information of distribution and population parameters. In the future, population estimates, derived from the 2004 USGS DNA point estimate, will form the base against which trend will be determined.

Recent advances in genetic technology allow identification of species, sex, and individuals from DNA extracted from bear hair and scats without handling bears. With proper survey design and necessary funding, identification of individuals and sex typing data can be used to determine (1) minimum population size, (2) provide a way to measure population trends for both black and grizzly bears, and (3) genetic diversity of the populations. Now that individual bears can be identified from hair and scats, sign surveys to monitor population trend status will be more powerful.

In addition to the DNA-based total population estimate, a program to estimate the trend of the NCDE population has been initiated. Trend monitoring will determine the fate and reproductive status of female grizzly bears, allowing biologists to determine if the population is increasing, decreasing, or is stable. A sample of 25 or more adult female grizzly bears will be radio-collared and monitored into the future on an annual basis. More importantly, the sampling scheme will be designed to minimize bias of the radioed animals towards any one area, and balance bear density with the radioed sample across the area. For example, if 50% of the bears reside outside Glacier National Park, then 50% of all bears collared in the study will be from locations outside the park. This will provide a calculation of population trend with confidence intervals across differing land use patterns.

The DNA-based total population estimate in combination with trend estimates will provide the necessary critical information on the NCDE population to determine how this population is performing and to understand how, or if, management efforts are meeting the needs of this population. The population trend monitoring effort will continue every year to gain the data needed to update trend information. This is the same population trend monitoring system that is currently in place in the Yellowstone ecosystem. Mortality levels and relationship to recovery criteria presented in the 1993 Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan are presented in Tables 4 and 5.

Table 4. NCDE recovery zone grizzly bear population parameters including minimum unduplicated counts of females with cubs (FWCs), distribution of females with young and known human-caused mortality, 1997-2004.¹

Year	Annual Undup. FWCs (Out/In GNP)	Annual Human Caused Adult Female Mortality	Annual Human Caused All Female Mortality	Annual Human Caused Total Mortality	4% Total Human Caused Mortality Limit	30% All Female Human Caused Mortality Limit	Total Human Caused Mortality 6 Year Average	Female Human Caused Mortality 6 Year Average
1997	13 (9/4)	1	5	12	14.6	4.4	10.0 (60/6)	4.7 (28/6)
1998	33 (22/11)	3	8	19	13.9	4.2	10.7 (64/6)	4.5 (27/6)
1999	18 (13/5)	3	4	17	13.9	4.2	12.7 (76/6)	5.0 (30/6)
2000	24 (13/11)	7	9	19	15.0	4.5	14.8 (89/6)	6.0 (36/6)
2001	26 (15/11)	6	9	19	12.7	3.8	16.0 (96/6)	6.5 (39/6)
2002	23 (16/7)	3	4	15	13.9	4.2	16.8 (101/6)	6.5 (39/6)
2003	19 (11/8)	4	7	16	12.9	3.9	17.5	6.8
2004	21 (8/13)	5	21	34	12.0	3.6	20.0	9.0

¹ data from USFWS Grizzly Bear Coordinator (Chris Servheen, pers. comm.) and FWP internal reports.

Table 5. Status of the Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem recovery zone during 1999-2004 in relation to demographic recovery targets from the grizzly bear recovery plan (USFWS 1993).

Recovery Criteria	Target	1999-2004
Females w/cubs (6-yr average)	22	21.8
<i>Inside GNP (6-yr avg)</i>	10	9.2 (55/6)
<i>Outside GNP (6-yr avg)</i>	12	12.7 (76/6)
Human Caused Mortality limit (4% of minimum estimate)	12	20
Female Human Caused mortality limit (30% of total mortality)	3.6	9.0
Distribution of females w/young (Missions occupied)	21 of 23	22 of 23

Status in the CYE

The Cabinet-Yaak recovery zone encompasses about 2,600 mi² of northwest Montana and northern Idaho and lies directly to the south of Canada (see Figure 2). The Kootenai River bisects this area with the Cabinet Mountains portion to the south and the Yaak River portion to the north. The degree of grizzly bear movement between the two portions is unknown but thought to be minimal and has not been documented to date. There is, however, evidence of movement between the Yaak area and adjacent portions of Canada. To obtain information on population status and habitat needs of grizzlies using the area, FWP initiated a study, conducted by Kasworm and Manley in cooperation with the USFWS and USFS, in the Cabinet Mountains in 1983. More recently, the USFWS, in cooperation with the USFS and

FWP, initiated a long-term study beginning in 1989. Objectives of the 1989 study have focused on (i) testing grizzly bear population augmentation in the Cabinet Mountains to determine if transplanted bears will remain in the area of release and ultimately contribute to the population through reproduction and (ii) conducting research and monitoring efforts. During this time period, population estimates of grizzlies have been gathered from observations of bears and bear sign (tracks, digs, etc.), from capture and radio-collar operations, and from hair sampling for DNA analysis.

In order to determine if transplanted bears would remain in the area of release and ultimately contribute to the population through reproduction, a population augmentation program was initiated in the early 1990s. As part of this program, four young female grizzly bears, with no history of conflicts with humans, were captured in the Flathead River Valley of British Columbia and released in the Cabinet Mountains of northwest Montana. One of the transplanted bears produced a cub the following spring however, the animal had likely bred prior to translocation and did not satisfy the criteria for reproduction with native males. This female, and presumably her cub, died of unknown causes later that year. The remaining three bears were monitored until their collars fell off. Three of four transplanted bears remained within the target area for more than one year. In addition, in 2005, FWP transplanted an additional female.

DNA analysis is currently being used to determine the fate of the three remaining bears transplanted in the 1990s. The program utilizes genetic information from hair-snagging and remote camera observations to attempt to identify transplanted bears or their offspring living in the Cabinet Mountains. This project provides a minimum estimate of the number of bears inhabiting the area, sex ratio of captured bears, and relatedness and genetic diversity measures of captured bears. During 2004, hair from one of the three remaining translocated females was collected at a hair snag site and identified by DNA analysis. Results also indicate that this female has reproduced, and her offspring have also reproduced in the area.

Using only animals identified during 1997-2004 (38) less known mortality (16), USFWS scientists suggest a population of at least 22 individuals. This estimate is conservative because study personnel observations alone would not likely sample all bears in the area, some sightings classified as the same animal may represent different additional animals, and the study has received several credible public reports of additional bears that are not included in this analysis. Since 1989 there have been credible sightings of bears in all 8 BMUs that make up the Yaak portion of the recovery area with sightings of females with young in 6 BMUs. About half of the credible observations of females with young in these BMUs did not appear to come from marked bears. The actual number of unmarked females represented is unknown. A population estimate of 20-30 grizzly bears for the entire Yaak portion of the recovery zone would appear reasonable.

The Cabinet Mountains population was estimated to be 15 bears or fewer in 1988. There is insufficient data to dramatically change that estimate, but since 1988 the population was augmented with 4 young females, and there have been credible sightings of individual bears in all 14 BMUs that make up the Cabinet Mountains with sightings of females with young in 7 BMUs since the completing of transplants. Based on these data, Kasworm and colleagues conservatively estimate the population of the CYE at 30-40 grizzly bears.

In summary, the current trend for the CYE appears to be that the population is declining slightly. Mortality levels in the populations and relationship of the population to recovery criteria presented in the 1993 recovery plan are presented in Tables 6 and 7.

Table 6. Cabinet-Yaak recovery zone grizzly bear population parameters including minimum unduplicated counts of females with cubs (FWCs) and known human-caused mortality, 1988-2004.¹

Year	Annual Undupl. FWCs	Annual Human Caused Adult Female Mortality	Annual Human Caused All Female Mortality	Annual Human Caused Total Mortality	4% Total Human Caused Mortality Limit ¹	30% All Female Human Caused Mortality Limit ²	Total Human Caused Mortality 6 Year Average	Female Human Caused Mortality 6 Year Average
1988	1	1	1	1	0	0	--	--
1989	0	0	1	1	0	0	--	--
1990	1	0	0	1	0	0	--	--
1991	1	0	0	0	0	0	--	--
1992	1	0	0	0	0	0	--	--
1993	2	0	0	1	0.9	0.3	0.5	0.3
1994	1	0	0	0	0.9	0.3	0.3	0.2
1995	1	0	0	0	0.9	0.3	0.2	0
1996	1	0	0	1	0.7	0.2	0.2	0
1997	3	0	0	1	1.2	0.4	0.3	0
1998	0	0	0	0	0.9	0.3	0.3	0
1999	0	0	0	1	0.7	0.2	0.5	0
2000	2	0	1	1	0.5	0.1	0.7	0.2
2001	1	1	2	2	0.5	0.1	1.0	0.5
2002	4	1	4	5	1.2	0.4	1.7	1.2
2003	2	0	0	0	1.2	0.4	1.5	1.2
2004	1	0	0	0	1.4	0.4	1.5	1.2

¹ Data from USFWS Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan (1993) and Cabinet-Yaak grizzly bear recovery area 2004 research and monitoring progress report (Kasworm et al, 2005).

² Presently, grizzly bear numbers so small in this ecosystem that mortality goal shall be minimal known human-caused mortalities.

Table 7. Status of the Cabinet-Yaak recovery zone during 1999-2004 in relation to demographic recovery targets from the grizzly bear recovery plan (USFWS 1993).

Recovery Criteria	Target	1999-2004
Females w/cubs (6-yr average)	6.0	1.7 (10/6)
Human Caused Mortality limit (4% of minimum estimate)	1.4	1.5 (6 yr avg)
Female Human Caused mortality limit (30% of total mortality)	0.4	1.2 (6 yr avg)
Distribution of females w/young	18 of 22	12 of 22

4. ISSUES AND ALTERNATIVES IDENTIFIED AND CONSIDERED

This chapter presents a discussion of the issues identified from the scoping process, and follow-up meetings, described earlier. Within each section the issue is discussed along with FWP's preferred approach (identified by the statements preceded by an *arrow* at the head of each section) and any anticipated impacts and alternatives considered. Some issues presented here do not warrant specific actions. For those issues, no preferred or alternative approaches will be offered, and there will be no impacts described. This will be followed, in Chapter 5, by a discussion of alternative future program direction for each recovery zone as well as FWP's preferred program in each area.

FWP considered a "No Action" alternative for western Montana beyond continuing existing programs and approaches to grizzly bear management. Although a "No Action" alternative was selected as FWP's preferred approach for the NCDE, because the bear population will continue to expand under existing programs, we rejected this alternative for both the Cabinet-Yaak and Bitterroot ecosystems (see Chapter 5). Full recovery in the CYE would take too long and existing programs in the Bitterroot would fail to ensure adequate preparation should bears occupy this area in the future. Thus, failure to modify these two programs would reduce the opportunity for future bear population increases and result in unnecessary conflicts and elevated risks to grizzly bears and to the people of Montana and its visitors.

While FWP recognizes that this approach deviates from formats used in many environmental impact statements, it is the agency's belief that the chosen format makes the document more useful to the public and those interested in grizzly bear conservation. Before discussing the different issues and alternatives this plan addresses, it is important to keep the following overall perspectives in mind.

- The grizzly bear is currently listed as a threatened species and covered under the Endangered Species Act. As such, recovery of the grizzly bear is directed by the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan and implemented by the IGBC. FWP's implementation of the management outlined in this state plan will be complimentary to, and coordinated with, the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan and the IGBC. Programs will be cooperative in nature and FWP intends to continue working with other agencies, tribal authorities and private organizations during development and implementation.
- The plan must respond to changes as they occur and be open to public scrutiny and input.
- Public support and tolerance for grizzlies is the key to their long-term recovery and re-occupation of suitable habitats. This support is contingent upon local involvement and active local participation in plan development and implementation.
- Biological and social issues are interrelated, and no one part of the plan can function effectively without the others. For example, intentionally feeding bears is against the law and people who do so create enforcement problems, unnecessary bear mortalities, risks to human safety and property damage
- This plan does not presuppose habitat problems exist with bear re-occupation, but instead approaches the issues with the perspective of making sure agencies and local people are involved and given sufficient tools to respond to management changes as the need arises.
- The key to a broader recovery lies in bears utilizing lands that are not managed solely for them but in which their needs are adequately considered along with other uses. The plan also recognizes the pivotal role private-landowner support will play in a broader recovery.
- Preventative measures are much better than simply responding to problems; however, a great deal is unknown regarding how bears will utilize some of the available habitats. Consequently, adequate responses must be available.

- Program development and implementation must be guided by the best scientific information available and continuing research needs to be an integral part of this plan. As such, the plan must be flexible in nature, allowing updated scientific data to be integrated and appropriate adjustments made over time.

A. CONFLICT MANAGEMENT

Humans and grizzly bears occasionally come into conflict in areas where they encounter one another. FWP's objective is to maximize human safety and minimize losses to property while maintaining viable populations of grizzly bears. Accordingly, preferred approaches to managing grizzly bear conflict in western Montana include:

- FWP will focus immediate conflict management action in areas already occupied by grizzly bears, i.e. Northern Continental Divide, Cabinet-Yaak, and surrounding areas.
- Major emphasis will be placed on educating people about safety measures and preventing conflicts.
- FWP will attempt to minimize the number of bears removed from the population as a result of conflict situations. This will also be the case if this population is de-listed.
- FWP will consider the actions and potential impacts of programs in Canada and Idaho when determining our response, and if they have the potential to jeopardize the population in Montana we will adjust our programs if possible to ensure the viability of our populations.
- FWP, in cooperation with land management agencies and the USFWS, will determine appropriate conflict status and response based on established Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines. Conflict grizzly bears will be controlled in a practical, timely, and effective manner. Location, cause of incident, severity of incident, history of bear, health/age/sex of bear and demographic characteristics of animals involved will all be considered in any management action.
- A cost-sharing program aimed at preventative work will be developed as a way of encouraging a variety of interest groups to work together with FWP to minimize problems and increase tolerance for bears.

Within western Montana, conflicts have increased as the bear population increases in both numbers and distribution. Such incidents vary greatly on an annual basis. Considering the number of people who live, work, and recreate in the region, it is important to note that overall there have been minimal conflicts. Nevertheless, conflict or "problem" bears that are not managed successfully may threaten support for the entire grizzly bear program. When bear problems are not adequately addressed, there are negative consequences for the individual bear, the public, and the reputation of grizzlies in general is damaged.

The focus of grizzly bear conflict management inside and outside the recovery zones will be predicated on strategies and actions aimed at preventing grizzly bear/human conflicts as well as providing a management framework that is quick to respond to conflicts when they arise. In addition, any management will be conservative and will continue to provide the female segment of the grizzly bear population with additional protections.

In some areas, successful cost-sharing programs are currently in place. An example is the partnership that exists between the FWP Foundation and the Wind River Bear Institute (WRBI). The WRBI receives vital support, including funding, from the FWP Foundation to implement its "Partners in Life" Program. FWP recognizes the importance of these partnerships and will continue to work to develop additional such programs.

Human Safety

Grizzly bears are large, powerful animals and, on rare occasions, can threaten human safety and life. Successful grizzly bear management will require minimizing threats to human safety to the extent possible. Accordingly, FWP's preferred approach includes the following:

- Bears that kill people in either an unprovoked or provoked situation will be removed from the population if they can be reasonably identified. If a female with cubs at side attacks and kills a person in an unprovoked situation, removal of the cubs from the population will be considered to prevent a learned behavior from being passed along. In this instance, FWP recognizes that the approach is more constrained than present guidelines.
- Bears displaying unacceptable aggression, or behavioral responses considered to be a threat to human safety, will be removed from the population as quickly as possible.
- Information on safety in bear country will be provided in all big game hunting regulations.
- FWP will seek expansion and enforcement of practical and effective attractant-storage requirements within western Montana.
- FWP will work with county governments and local garbage haulers to require and provide bear-resistant garbage containers for homeowners in bear country and erect electric fencing around transfer sites and dumps if appropriate.
- FWP will assist in educating residents about state law prohibiting feeding of bears and enforce the law when it is violated.

Threats to human safety cannot be eliminated totally. Individual bears can alter their behavior for reasons known or unknown and cause injury or death to people. People also make mistakes, which in turn can lead to conflicts with bears and increase risks to human safety. For example, one individual failing to secure human foods from bears can precipitate a chain of events that leads to a bear becoming ever more familiar with people and their dwellings. This elevates risks unnecessarily. Also, as time goes by without conflict, people can become complacent. It is through awareness of the risk, and by responding accordingly, that support for grizzlies in Montana can increase while minimizing the risks. If officials fail to respond adequately to concerns for human safety, local support for maintaining this species will erode.

As grizzly bears in western Montana expand into new habitats outside the recovery zones, they will be expanding into habitats that, in large part, are already occupied by people living, working, and recreating. With this expansion, the number of bear/human encounters will increase. These encounters could lead to injuries or death for both humans and bears.

Under Montana Statute 87-3-130 and under 50 CFR 17.40, a citizen may legally kill a grizzly bear while acting in self-defense if the bear "... is molesting, assaulting, killing, or threatening to kill a person...". In western Montana individuals acting in self-defense have killed grizzly bears. With the potential for increasing human/bear encounters, safety for both humans and bears becomes an important issue.

One purpose of this management plan is to minimize the potential for human-grizzly conflicts that could lead to injury or loss of human life, or human-caused grizzly mortality while maintaining traditional residential, recreational and commercial uses of the areas into which the grizzly is or may be expanding. There is a possibility that certain types of human use may require modification, restriction, or prohibition to protect people, individual bears, reduce conflicts, or manage critical habitats. This is the same program FWP uses for other potentially dangerous species such as mountain lions or black bears.

Although there are a variety of situations that can result in a human-grizzly conflict, the primary categories are: 1) food attractants -- improper food storage or sanitation in either a backcountry (hunter camp, hiker or other backcountry recreationist), rural (farm/ranch, cabin, church camp, etc.) or urban setting (subdivision, town); 2) surprise encounters -- bears surprised in close quarters and acting defensively; 3) maternal defense -- females defending cubs; 4) food sources -- bears defending a kill/carcass etc.; 5) human encroaching on a bear's space -- photographer and/or tourist approaching a bear close enough to elicit a defensive reaction; 6) bears responding to a noise attractant -- bears attracted to a hunter attempting to bugle or cow-call an elk, bears associating gunshots with a food source (carcass or gut pile), etc.

In summary, we acknowledge that in some instances these guidelines are more constraining than current guidelines; however this plan recommends that any bears that have killed a human be removed from the population if they can be reasonably identified and captured. While there are times where it may not be possible to determine this absolutely before management actions occur, FWP will use all available evidence from the incident to identify the bear(s) involved before removal.

Strategies to minimize or resolve human-grizzly conflict

Successful conflict management requires a multifaceted approach aimed primarily at reducing or eliminating human-bear conflict rather than simply responding to it. As such, strategies preferred to minimize or resolve human-grizzly conflicts include:

- Inform and educate the public
- Develop and enforce practical and effective attractant storage rules/regulation
- Use of deterrents and/or aversive conditioning methods
- Necessary access management
- Management control

Inform and Educate

People living, working and recreating in portions of western Montana have been exposed to grizzly bears for decades (mostly in and around the NCDE and portions of the CYE). However, in other parts of western Montana, most individuals have less experience with grizzly bears. People in these peripheral areas will initially have a much lower comfort level relative to grizzly bears. In the past, bear safety information has often been based on fear of the bear, and it is apparent that some people do fear the grizzly bear. Other concerns are based on worries that the presence of bears in new areas would reduce people's freedoms and safety while they are residing, recreating and conducting economic activities.

Ideally, fear of the bear should largely be replaced by awareness or informed respect. Respecting bears and learning how to behave appropriately when around them will help maintain positive bear encounters for both people and bears, and reduce the likelihood of negative encounters. Education is the key. Bear safety information should be based on biology and behavior of the bear, how to interpret bear behavior, and how to prevent encounters. Information should address situations that cause the majority of human-bear conflicts: bear habituation to humans, bear use of human food sources, and close encounters. Bear safety information should be of a positive, non-alarmist nature and should target specific audiences -- hunters, hikers, recreationists, rural homeowners, livestock operators, rural communities, commercial interests (loggers, miners, resort operators), and others. Community involvement is also important in developing bear safety programs. FWP, and other agencies, will work

in partnership with communities located in bear habitat to develop/promote programs that prevent human-grizzly conflicts. An example of the type of information available can be found in Appendix B.

FWP will implement information and education campaigns that may include public service announcements to alert people who live, work, and/or recreate in bear habitat when natural foods are scarce and risk of conflicts may be correspondingly high. These campaigns will emphasize the following: while there is a slight risk of injury from bears at all times, this risk is exacerbated during years when natural foods are scarce. During years of drought and poor food production, many grizzlies are forced out of secure habitat to lower elevations where they are more likely to come into conflict with people, livestock, and property (during such times, human-caused grizzly deaths are more than four times higher than in good food years). Special consideration should be given during poor food years to avoid conflicts and excessive mortalities, especially to females. FWP and other cooperators are currently implementing, and will continue to refine, a system to alert the public of higher risk of encounters during poor food years, and to redouble efforts to inform livestock operators, outfitters, and others of the need for careful conduct, including securing bear attractants to avoid problems.

Information will be delivered at FWP regional headquarters and license agents in a variety of ways including brochures, pamphlets, and guides made available to the public and via media presentations (i.e. newspaper articles, TV spots, "Montana Outdoors" magazine). Public displays and presentations (slide shows/talks presented to schools, communities, sportsmen groups, sportsmen shows, etc.) will be presented by regional information officers, grizzly bear management specialists, and other FWP staff as requested or needed to address problems which may develop. Much of this information will also be made available through the Internet via the FWP website (<http://fwp.mt.gov/default.html>). The International Association for Bear Research and Management (IBA) has produced a 50-minute bear safety video. This state-of-the-art video (*Staying Safe in Bear Country*) was written by bear biologists and is available to the public and for agency use from FWP.

Attractant Storage Rules and Regulations

Within western Montana, the USFS and other agencies (state, local, tribal) have implemented attractant storage regulations designed to minimize bear-human conflicts (Appendix C). These regulations are currently being reviewed and revised. These regulations should be applied to all public lands statewide where black and grizzly bears occur and should apply to anyone using these areas (loggers, miners, livestock operators, fire camps, mushroom and berry pickers as well as recreationists). FWP will seek to establish an MOU, or other appropriate agreement through the IGBC with the USFS and BLM, to expand the attractant storage order consistent with IGBC Guidelines (IGBC, 2005), and work to implement attractant storage orders on state and other public lands. FWP will work with the appropriate federal processes (NEPA, forest plan revisions, etc.) to assess the appropriate number and location of bear resistant food storage containers (bear boxes), meat poles, and bear resistant garbage containers (at all campsites) in order to protect bears while assuring wilderness values. FWP will involve local interests in expanding attractant storage orders to build necessary support and incorporate local knowledge and concerns.

On private land and in communities, church camps, resorts, and the like, people will be encouraged to use only bear-resistant garbage containers. In British Columbia, some communities have revised waste laws making bear-resistant garbage bins mandatory for residences and bear-resistant container enclosures mandatory for all businesses. As recommended in this plan, local groups are the appropriate avenue for addressing these concerns and developing necessary solutions. Communities will need to remain vigilant when dealing with food storage/waste storage problems. In our experience, these efforts

are very successful. However, over time people may revert to behaviors that create problems. FWP will seek support from the Fish, Wildlife & Parks Foundation, as well as other foundations, to assist with these long-term programs.

Bear Repellents and Deterrents

Over the past decade considerable effort has been directed toward the development of non-lethal techniques for dealing with problem bears. Two promising techniques are repellents and deterrents. A repellent is activated by humans and should immediately turn a bear away during a close approach or attack. The most promising repellent is a capsaicin spray (i.e. bear spray). Several brands have been developed which have been used successfully to repel attacking bears. These products are for defensive purposes only, and, to be effective must be sprayed at the bear's face (the eye area). People working and recreating in bear habitat will be encouraged to carry bear spray. Information will be available as to what repellent products are available and how to use them properly. In addition, FWP will work with various private interests to make these more readily available (i.e. cost share, etc.) and provide training on proper use.

A deterrent should prevent undesirable behaviors by turning bears away before a conflict occurs. Where removal of an attractant isn't possible, electric fencing is an effective deterrent to prevent bears from accessing human food sources and other attractants (garbage, food storage areas, livestock bone yards, etc.). Rubber bullets, hard plastic slugs, propane guns and "critter gitters" will be used to educate bears to avoid a particular area, usually when a bear is attracted to a human food source or when a bear becomes habituated to human activities. Dogs will be used to deter bears from livestock and from backcountry work camps.

Aversive Conditioning

Aversive conditioning is non-lethal bear control used as an alternative to killing or relocating bears that become too closely associated with people. Aversive conditioning should modify previously established undesirable behavior through the use of repellents or deterrents. This conditioning must be repeated until avoidance of people or their property is firmly established. Primary goals of aversive conditioning are to (i) train bears to avoid people and their activities and (ii) inform people of ways to prevent bear conflicts. In recent years, the Wind River Bear Institute (WRBI) has developed the Partners in Life Program with a goal of providing for coexistence of humans and bears by preventing and reducing conflicts. The program uses highly trained Karelian bear dogs and biologists in combination with other deterrents (rubber bullets, cracker shell, etc.) to teach bears to change their undesirable behaviors. Problem bears are conditioned to avoid human use areas and the public is educated to behave in a manner that prevents bear problems and their reoccurrence. The program has been used successfully on both black and grizzly bears in Glacier National Park, Yosemite National Park, several Canadian parks, and on private and public land in northwestern Montana and southwestern Alberta. It should be noted that aversive conditioning is not always successful, and some individual bears will still occasionally need to be removed. FWP will continue to work with the FWP Foundation to provide funding to ensure grizzly bear conservation in Montana.

Management Control

Bears may become "habituated" to human activities (ignore nearby human activity) or become "food-conditioned" (consume human food or garbage or other attractants). While food conditioned bears do not necessarily become habituated, habituated bears often lose their fear of humans and consequently no longer avoid people. More importantly, habituated and/or food-conditioned bears are most often

involved in injury or death to humans. To deal with these issues, FWP preferred approaches are as follows:

- If the bear is already habituated and/or food conditioned and is viewed as a threat to human safety, that bear would be removed (euthanized or relocated to a research facility/zoo).
- Any bear causing human injury or death while acting in a predaceous manner, will be destroyed as will any cubs at side accompanying a female.
- A bear displaying aggressive, but non-predaceous, behavior will not necessarily be removed, depending on the circumstances of the encounter and the sex, age and reproductive status of the bear.

Conflict bears that have not yet become habituated or food conditioned may be candidates for either: 1) trapping and on-site release accompanied by aversive conditioning, 2) on-site aversive conditioning without trapping, or 3) trapping and relocation. Relocation is the least desirable option; relocated bears often return or cause problems in another area and ultimately have to be destroyed. Recent data from the Yellowstone area, suggests, however, that bears that remain trouble-free for at least a year are less likely to cause future problems.

Livestock Conflicts

Livestock operations that maintain large blocks of open rangeland can provide many benefits to the long-term conservation of grizzly bears, not the least of which is the maintenance of open space and habitats that support a wide variety of wildlife, including grizzlies. At the same time, livestock operators can suffer losses from bear depredation. These losses tend to be directed at sheep and young cattle. In addition, honeybees are classified as livestock in Montana, and bears can damage apiaries. Our ability to deal with such issues will, in large part, determine the overall success of our grizzly management efforts. Correspondingly, FWP's preferred approaches to managing livestock conflict in western Montana include:

- Management efforts will be directed at depredating animals.
- Wildlife Services (WS) will be the lead agency dealing with livestock depredation (see MOU Appendices D and E) and as recovery and eventual delisting occurs, we will seek to provide them with additional flexibility and ability to make day-to-day management decisions regarding resolving livestock conflicts.
- FWP will respond to conflicts in cooperation with WS. Ultimately, with successful recovery and delisting, WS will be the appropriate agency to handle livestock conflicts and will report their activities annually, as already occurs with black bears and other predators.
- FWP, in cooperation with WS and other agencies, will focus on preventive programs aimed at minimizing livestock conflict with priority toward those areas with a history of conflict or currently occupied by bears.
- FWP will review and adjust the guidelines for dealing with damage to beehives (Appendix E).
- FWP will work with beekeepers to provide electric fences for all apiaries accessible to bears, and FWP will re-evaluate the guidelines for bear depredation to beehives and modify if needed.
- FWP will encourage private programs and funding for compensation of livestock loss.
- FWP will review the carcass redistribution program and make changes if indicated by that review.
- FWP will work with the livestock industry to evaluate the possibility of an insurance program for predator losses.

- Currently sheep and/or goats are being used for weed control. FWP will work with operators to ensure conflicts with bears are minimal through the use of herders, electric fences, dogs, or other tools as appropriate. There may be places where these programs may be inappropriate due to conflicts with bears, and FWP will recommend the use of “non-livestock” approaches to weed control in those areas.

Although livestock and bears share many landscapes in Montana, conflicts with livestock result in few bear mortalities. Currently, WS handles issues of livestock depredation, and FWP anticipates this will continue. FWP envisions the establishment of proactive collaborative working agreements with WS that focus future programs and efforts on conflict prevention where possible.

The agency envisions programs where landowners can contact FWP’s grizzly bear management specialists for assistance with assessments of risks from bears and possible preventative approaches to minimize those risks. FWP will work to provide landowners, livestock growers and beekeepers with the appropriate tools (e.g. electric fencing, aversive conditioning, guard dogs) to minimize conflicts. In addition, FWP will work with federal and tribal authorities, NGOs and beekeepers to identify sources of funding to develop programs that provide private livestock operations with additional benefits (such as priority for easements or access to other FWP programs) if they implement preventive approaches and maintain opportunities for wildlife, including bears, on their private lands and their public-land allotments. Working with other agencies and interests, the possibility of transferring grazing leases from areas of high conflicts to other areas with willing landowners/operators is another option. In this way, the program and its benefits are focused on operators who make an effort to address concerns and issues that result from the presence of grizzlies.

As a long-term goal FWP will also seek to enclose all bee yards in areas accessible to bears with electric fencing. Electric fencing is very effective at deterring both black and grizzly bears, and use of this technique can significantly reduce problems and the need to remove bears. FWP will work with the livestock industry to identify sources of funding to accomplish this. The Natural Resources Conservation Service recently implemented a new grant program to fund electric fencing in the Blackfoot Valley. They also established a standardized all-species electric fence design for fencing projects. Additional efforts will be made to identify possible funding that could be used to support staff whose sole responsibility would be to develop/implement preventative programs. These personnel should also be available to any livestock operation when requested to assess potential depredation risks and identify possible solutions prior to any depredations.

Devices to protect apiaries, corralled livestock, chicken and turkey coops, and stored feeds may be provided by FWP to property owners for protection of agricultural products. Protective supplies include electric fencing, bear resistant containers, audible and visual deterrent devices, and aversive conditioning devices. FWP may form partnerships with WS, livestock operators, NGOs and land management agencies to promote livestock management techniques that reduce bear depredations. For example, some people request that dead livestock be removed from grizzly bear areas and there are programs available to do this in parts of western Montana. While there may be times this is appropriate, there are cases within the State where livestock that died due to poisonous plants, lightning, or other causes can provide food for bears in areas away from potential conflict sites. Recognizing this, FWP has a program to redistribute livestock carcasses on the Rocky Mountain Front and the Blackfoot Valley so they remain available to bears but in areas that minimize the potential for conflict. Assisting livestock operators, and removing carcasses from areas around buildings or calving/lambing areas can minimize potential conflicts with bears. These types of programs will be evaluated for use within the other portions of

western Montana and to ensure they are functioning as desired. Conflict management will emphasize long-term, non-lethal solutions, but relocating or removing offending animals will be necessary to resolve some problems. FWP will continue to promote the development of new techniques and devices that can be used to protect agricultural products from bear damage.

At the present time, private conservation groups in Montana assist in developing preventative approaches, and FWP will cooperate with them to address this issue. Defenders of Wildlife has already cost shared the purchase of electric fence to protect sheep and bee yards through their Proactive Carnivore Conservation Fund. The National Wildlife Federation has a program to retire public land grazing allotments in areas with high conflict between livestock and wildlife from willing sellers; to date over 300,000 acres in the Yellowstone area have been retired by the Federation and other cooperators. Such cost share or cooperative programs will be a component of any long-term solutions to these issues.

In any discussion of livestock damage, an issue that is frequently raised concerns offering compensation to livestock operators for their losses to bears. While FWP encourages private groups (notably Defenders of Wildlife through the Bailey Wildlife Foundation Proactive Carnivore Conservation Fund) to continue compensating operators, the agency prefers to take the approach of providing management flexibility to landowners as a long-term solution to preventing livestock conflicts and depredation. Providing operators the opportunity to develop proactive problem solving plans to respond to potential conflicts before they develop can build support for the long-term program of increasing bear numbers and distribution. Moreover, compensation relies on verification that may not be easily accomplished in Montana's multi-predator environment. It also requires assessment of value, which can vary greatly between individual animals (for example, not every cow has the same value), and it requires ongoing funding sources. Fundamentally, however, it deals with a problem after it has occurred.

If Montana can implement a program that affords landowners management flexibility within reason to prevent livestock-grizzly conflicts and with some constraints (similar to black bears and mountain lions), FWP believes it will build broader public support. Groups interested in conservation of the bear will, however, need assurances that such flexibility will not jeopardize long-term survival or ongoing recovery prospects.

Property Damage

Bears can, and will on occasion, damage personal property other than livestock. For example, they may enter buildings, chew on snowmobile seats or tear down fruit trees. In fact, bears are highly attracted to almost any potential food source. Processed human food, gardens, garbage, livestock and pet feeds, livestock carcasses, and septic treatment systems are particularly attractive to bears near camps and residential areas, and are often the cause of human-bear conflicts. FWP's objective is to minimize, to the extent possible, property damage caused by grizzly bears.

- FWP will focus on preventive measures, including management aimed at elimination of attractants, and better sanitation measures; the agency's bear management specialists will work on these issues on both public and private lands.
- FWP will seek funding to continue the grizzly bear management specialist positions currently stationed in Missoula, Kalispell, and Choteau. The IGBC has also recognized the need to create additional positions in the Cabinet-Yaak and FWP will investigate funding positions within the Cabinet-Yaak and Bitterroot areas.

- FWP will evaluate the need for an insurance program for property damage, if bear-friendly guidelines are followed.

FWP will work to identify potential sources of attractants and will work with private property owners, recreationists, and government agencies to reduce the source of attractant with long-term resolution being emphasized and making attractants inaccessible to bears. When the attractant cannot be eliminated, FWP will provide technical assistance to protect the property and to reduce the potential for human-bear conflicts. Techniques to prevent damage may include aversive conditioning, physical protection (i.e., electric fencing), relocating or removing offending animals, and deterrent devices. FWP will continue to encourage the development of effective non-lethal damage management techniques and equipment. FWP will cooperate with city, county, state, tribal and federal governments to develop model systems of managing attractants, provide incentives for property attractant management, and pursue penalties that result in compliance with attractant storage regulations.

In FWP's judgment, the key to dealing with this issue is the same as all conflict situations in that prevention is preferable to responding after damage has occurred. Teaching people how to avoid problems is fundamental to this approach along with rapid response if damage does occur. FWP will work to keep bears from obtaining unnatural foods or becoming habituated to humans. From a broad perspective, general conflict guidelines will be followed. FWP response to property damage will, however, also include those techniques currently employed through the Partners for Life program including the use of Karelian bear dogs and on-site aversive conditioning.

FWP will use programs such as "Living with Wildlife" to further these goals. "Living with Wildlife" is a grant program developed by FWP and funded by the Montana Legislature to promote the successful coexistence of people and wildlife in urban and suburban settings. The program will fund projects that emphasize local involvement, partnerships, cost sharing, innovation, prevention, and proactive solutions to human/wildlife conflicts. Although FWP administers "Living with Wildlife", other agencies, local governments, NGOs, and private citizens will develop and implement most funded projects.

Conflict Management Guidelines

Response to bear-human conflicts is prescribed by the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines. FWP follows the protocols in the Guidelines and participates in interagency consultations on responses to bear-human conflicts. FWP will continue to follow the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines.

Successful co-existence and social acceptance of grizzly bears is largely dependent on prevention and mitigation of human-bear conflicts. The cause, severity, and appropriate response to human-bear conflicts often varies considerably from one incident to another, making a broad range of management applications desirable to wildlife managers. Outside of the recovery zones, greater consideration will be given to humans when bears and people come into conflict, provided problems are not the result of intentional human actions. Agency management of conflict bears will be based on risk management protocols that consider the impacts to humans as well as the impacts to the bear population, and will range from no action to lethal control. FWP will use an effective "rapid response" system for conflict bear determination and control, and will employ any technique that is legal, effective, and appropriate to manage the conflict (Appendix F).

Response Actions

1. **No Action:** FWP may decide to take no action when the circumstances of the conflict do not warrant control or the opportunity for control is low.
2. **Aversive Conditioning, Deterrence, or Protection:** FWP may employ various options that deter or preclude the bear from additional problematic activities (i.e., electrical fencing, providing bear resistant containers, securing buildings to limit access to bears, etc.).
3. **Capture:** FWP will initiate capture operations when other options are not applicable or where human safety is a concern. Capture efforts will be initiated when they are practical, and in a timely manner. Management agencies often resort to translocation to reduce human-caused mortality associated with problem bears. Relocating grizzly bears from human-bear conflict situations is often times a short-term solution to an immediate crisis because many bears return to the conflict site or continue problem behaviors where relocated. Survival of translocated bears is largely affected by whether the bear returned to the capture site; return rates were most affected by distance transported, and age and sex of the bear. Return rates decreased at distances ≥ 46 mi, and subadult females returned the least. Because of low survival and high return rates, transporting grizzly bears should be considered a final action to eliminate a conflict situation. However, transporting females must be considered a viable technique because some translocated females have contributed to the population through successful reproduction. Furthermore, if appropriate, captured bears will be radio collared and monitored after relocation.
4. **Removal:** Lethal control techniques will be employed when other options are not practical and a reasonable opportunity for removal exists.

Grizzly Bear-Human Interaction Risk Management Protocols

1. Provide conflict-avoidance information and education to people living, working, and recreating in grizzly bear habitat.
2. As appropriate, provide information to the public and land management agencies about current bear distribution, including relocations, food conditions, activity, potential and current conflicts, and behaviors (news releases, etc.). Land management agencies will be encouraged to contact their permittees with information that will help them avoid conflicts.
3. Monitor situations where the activities or behaviors of bears inhabiting areas increase the likelihood of conflicts.
4. Cooperate with livestock operators and land managers to develop strategies that minimize the potential for bear damage.
5. Cooperate with property owners, recreationists, and land managers to identify and resolve potential conflicts.
6. Preemptively relocate, aversively condition, deter, or remove bears when potential for conflict is high and other techniques are not applicable. It should be noted that preemptive moves would not be used to stop distribution increases, undermine recovery, or eliminate the need for people to take actions to avoid conflicts.
7. Relocate, adversely condition, deter, or remove bears involved in conflicts with humans, or property when other techniques are not applicable. FWP recognizes that euthanasia of bears cannot be undertaken unilaterally under current nuisance bear guidelines and will continue to work with USFWS to determine if, and when, such management is warranted.

8. Design occupancy and population objectives that reduce the potential for conflicts in specific grizzly management units.

Rapid Response Protocols

1. Within each appropriate FWP region (in this case Regions 1, 2, 3, and 4), personnel will be trained and equipped to handle conflicts.
2. Conflict reporting procedures will be made available to the public through personal contacts and a variety of media channels.
3. Appropriate state and federal agency personnel will be trained and equipped to manage conflicts under circumstances predetermined by FWP and consistent with each agencies jurisdiction and policies.
4. When appropriate, property owners may be provided with deterrent or aversive conditioning supplies for managing specific conflicts.
5. In cooperation with WS, livestock depredation information and evaluation training will be available to livestock producers and their employees.
6. Timely response by FWP for property destruction will be implemented. Management actions will be determined based on the situation.

Development and implementation of a comprehensive information and education program designed for people who live, work, and recreate in grizzly bear habitat is essential to conflict prevention. Technical assistance, including information on preventative and aversive techniques will be available to property owners, outfitters, and land managers, and will promote successful co-existence and bear conservation. Specific information and education recommendations are addressed in the Information and Education Section.

In situations where bears occupy areas where the potential for conflicts are high (i.e. some subdivisions), FWP will preemptively and actively manage grizzly bears to prevent damage and provide for human safety. In the future, should recovery occur and the grizzly bear is delisted, when applicable, killing of conflict bears by affected property owners may be allowed through special authorization from FWP. However, any such mortality will be constrained by mortality limits established for the population. FWP would direct the disposition of any bear killed under any special authorization.

Criteria for Conflict Bear Determination and Control

Active grizzly management aimed at individual conflict bears will be required as part of the management program. Moreover, FWP aims to continue to collaborate and consult with other agencies and/or tribal authorities as part of the decision making process under the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines. As per Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines, the following criteria (see glossary for conflict bear definitions) will be used when determining the appropriate response control to implement.

1. FWP, or its authorized representative, will investigate reported human-grizzly bear conflicts as soon as practical. FWP will initiate consultation with the affected parties or their representatives within 12 hours by phone or in person if possible.
2. Bears displaying unacceptable aggression or considered a threat to human safety will be removed from the population if appropriate under the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines.
3. Bears displaying natural defensive behavior will be removed when, under the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines, circumstances warrant removal and non-lethal methods are not feasible or practical.

4. Bears displaying food-conditioned, or habituated behaviors, or damaging property may be relocated, aversively conditioned, or removed based on specific details of the incident as per the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines. Management authorities will make this judgment after considering the cause, location, and severity of the incident or incidents. FWP will inform the affected people of the management direction chosen.
5. Bears may be preemptively moved when they are in areas where they are likely to come into conflicts with humans or their property as per the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines. Conversely, people may be temporarily excluded from an area if the situation has a high risk to the public, e.g. a carcass located on a trail that is being fed on by grizzlies.
6. Bears may be relocated as indicated in conflict guidelines or as FWP, in collaboration with other agencies, determines is appropriate, especially in years where mortality may be excessive in other areas. These may include on site relocations or short distance relocations.
7. Bears involved in chronic, significant, or have a high probability to cause significant or chronic depredations, will be removed as per the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines when it is practical and in a timely manner.
8. Bears relocated because of conflict activities will be released in a location where the probability to cause additional damage is low. Authorities have and will continue to cooperate to provide adequate and available sites for relocations. Bears not suitable for relocation or release will be removed as per the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines.
9. If appropriate, grizzly bears captured in management actions that are to be released into the wild will be permanently marked with a unique identifying tattoo, ear tag, or identifying chip and radio collared to follow their movements.

Disposition Criteria for Bears Removed in Management Actions

Captured grizzly bears identified for removal may be given to public research institutions or public zoological parks for appropriate non-release educational or scientific purposes as per state laws and regulations. Grizzly bears not suitable for these purposes will be euthanized. FWP will direct the disposition of all parts of a bear killed for any purpose. While listed under the Endangered Species Act, any such decisions will be made through consultation and in accordance with direction provided by the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines in consultation with cooperating federal agencies.

Conflict Monitoring Protocol

FWP will maintain a database on conflicts and conflict bears to assist with predicting and/or preventing conflicts before they occur. All reported grizzly bear conflicts and subsequent FWP corrective actions will be documented and summarized annually. Annual reports will detail the cause and location of each conflict and management action. This will ultimately provide managers with a means of identifying where problems are occurring and allow for comparisons of trends to be made according to locations, sources, land ownership and types of conflicts.

Alternatives Considered

The following represents a list of alternatives and issues that were considered by FWP when laying out its preferred approach to grizzly bear conflict management for western Montana.

1. *If evidence exists that a person deliberately precipitated a bear attack that resulted in their death, for example by approaching and provoking a bear, the bear should not be removed.*

Although this is considered an alternative, in FWP's judgment, allowing bears that have been known to kill someone to remain in the population will jeopardize local support and creates significant liability issues. With effective management programs there will hopefully be very few of these incidents.

2. *Livestock operators should be forced to absorb losses that occurred on public lands no matter what the cost.*

In FWP's judgment, this approach fails to recognize the significant contribution of private lands, which provide important bear conservation benefits. In fact, in many portions of western Montana these same private lands are critical to the survival of the bear and to accommodating an expanded distribution of the population. While we recognize that at times the responses on public lands may be different than those on private lands, effective programs/solutions must be available in any case. If a permittee could not manage depredation risks on public lands, the converse is allowing them to eliminate risks (meaning bears) on their private lands. This either/or approach is not a productive solution to these problems. Additionally, this approach actually significantly conflicts with the FWP objective of building public support necessary for expansion and long-term survival of bear populations.

3. *FWP should develop a livestock operator compensation program aimed at providing monetary payment to offset or replace the economic loss for a death or injury to livestock due to bear activity.*

While FWP encourages private groups to continue compensation programs, the department is currently moving away from such programs. An exception to this relates to wolf management where a citizens committee recommended some form of compensation for livestock losses. As outlined previously, we believe that if Montana can implement a grizzly bear program when the grizzly bear is recovered that provides landowners management flexibility within reason and with some constraints (i.e. some provision for removing depredating bears) it will build broader public support.

4. *Bear habitats should not overlap with human residential areas and/or other areas frequented by people.*

While FWP will address the problem of bears in residential areas with the programs outlined, to try and separate people and bears across western Montana would fail because bear distribution and densities would have to be so low that it would preclude the objective of maintaining a healthy bear population. In FWP's judgment, providing ways to accommodate both bears and people will ultimately be more successful.

5. *Provide unfettered flexibility to livestock operators and property owners to deal with conflict situations.*

This is illegal under current listed status. Furthermore, in FWP's judgment, this approach will fail to provide the necessary assurances for long-term conservation. No other FWP programs for a managed species allows for flexibility without constraints.

B. HABITAT MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT

Providing for continued expansion of the grizzly bear population into areas that are biologically suitable and socially acceptable requires regional specific information on grizzly bear habitat requirements and use, current habitat conditions, and factors affecting habitat suitability such as human activity. Consequently, this management plan recommends coordinated consulting with land management agencies on issues related to grizzly bear habitat protection, disturbance, and mitigation as well as

monitoring of major grizzly bear food sources. It is important to note that these efforts benefit many species in addition to bears. Preferred approaches include:

- FWP will work with other agencies to develop and implement a conservation strategy summarizing long-term commitments for grizzly bears in each recovery zone and other areas currently or likely to become occupied.
- FWP will work with land management agencies to monitor habitat changes in a manner consistent with its overall approaches for all other managed wildlife species.
- FWP will continue to cooperate with other members of the IGBC and the various managers subcommittees or similar group in a coordinated effort to collect and analyze habitat data.
- FWP, in coordination with other agencies, will monitor oil, gas, timber, mining and subdivision projects, and address grizzly bear needs in commenting on permitting processes.
- FWP will work with local groups to identify and promote habitat conservation that benefit bears such as maintaining core areas, security, or working with county planners in important habitat areas.

During the timeframe of this plan (10 years), grizzly bear expansion and population increase is initially expected to occur on lands in and/or adjacent to the recovery zones. Accordingly, FWP will focus its grizzly bear habitat management programs in areas that are adjacent to, and being reoccupied from the recovery zones within the NCDE and CYE. FWP will also begin to evaluate other areas that may be occupied with the ongoing expansion of the grizzly bear population and evaluate them for needed habitat conservation programs.

Habitat Security and Motorized Access

- FWP and cooperating agencies (e.g. USFS) will monitor and report on the cumulative effects of human activities on bear habitat, road access management, large scale habitat alterations, habitat easements and acquisitions, and significant Federal, State, and corporate activities as part of our program.
- Outside the recovery zones, FWP will recommend that land-management agencies manage for an open-road density of one mile or less per square mile of habitat. This is consistent with statewide approaches to management of multiple species, including elk.
- FWP will support keeping existing inventoried roadless areas in a roadless state and work with local groups and land managers to identify areas where roads should be reclaimed.
- FWP will work with the Montana Department of Transportation and the Western Federal Lands Highway Division to address wildlife crossing needs on their projects. An MOU or other agreement may be developed to provide guidelines to enhance the ability of bears and other wildlife to cross roads and reduce habitat fragmentation.

The historic distribution of grizzly bears depicts a species with wide adaptive flexibility to the habitats it resided in. Without the influence of humans, the availability of food resources and the density of bears would likely determine the distribution and productivity of grizzly bears. This is not the present case; humans and bears interact at many different levels across the landscapes. As a consequence, it is necessary to continually monitor habitat values important to grizzly bears in addition to monitoring population parameters.

Radio telemetry studies have identified roads as significant factors in displacement, mortality risk and habitat fragmentation. For example, areas of adult female displacement by roads and development totaled about 16% of available habitat in Yellowstone National Park. Moreover, the percentage of habitat

loss as a consequence of behavioral displacement from roads is a function of road density. The percentage is higher in areas having higher road density regardless of the distance at which roads affect bear behavior. In addition, bears living near roads also face a higher probability of human-caused mortality as a consequence of illegal shooting, control actions influenced by attraction to unnatural food sources, or by being mistakenly identified as a black bear by hunters.

Within the recovery zones, FWP will work with the USFWS through development of a conservation strategy to determine access constraints and requirements that need to be maintained. In addition, outside the recovery zones on public lands, FWP will seek to maintain road densities of 1 mile or less per square mile of habitat as the preferred approach. This goal seeks to meet the needs of a variety of wildlife, including species such as elk, while maintaining reasonable public access. If additional management is warranted based on knowledge gained as bears reoccupy areas, it should be developed cooperatively and implemented by local groups as suggested in this plan.

Motorized access also plays a significant role in limiting grizzly bear habitat use. The distance at which bears appear to be displaced by roads varies by area and season. Correspondingly, the impact of roads on displacement from preferred habitats is greatest in spring. Furthermore, the level of traffic also appears to influence degree of bear avoidance of roads.

Security cover is another important component of habitat. Grizzly bear habitat can be impacted by a reduction of security cover as the direct or indirect result of natural phenomena such as fire, various human activities, and land management practices, including recreational development and primary roads, restricted roads and motorized trails, human use, oil and gas development, logging practices, and forest fires.

FWP recognizes the need to minimize negative impacts to bear habitats. Other than on FWP's own wildlife management areas, FWP does not have decision-making authority on federal, State School Trust, or tribal lands. However, FWP works closely with these land management agencies to minimize negative impacts on fish and wildlife species. Additionally, FWP is considering grizzly bears in comments and discussions regarding land management activity in grizzly bear habitat, whether inside or well outside established recovery zones. Accordingly, FWP, in collaboration with other agencies, will monitor oil, gas, timber, mining and subdivision projects, and try to address grizzly bear needs by commenting on projects. Consideration and recommendations will be made based on the best scientific information available and take essential habitat requirements of the grizzly bear into account. In doing so, FWP will evaluate factors such as (i) human interaction and potential for grizzly bear mortality (ii) displacement from important habitats (iii) habituation to humans and (iv) ability of habitat to provide basic seasonal energy requirements.

FWP also recognizes that habitat changes, such as loss of whitebark pine or huckleberry crop failures, within the recovery zones could result in increased importance of habitats outside and will monitor and respond to those changes if they should occur. Likewise, there is the potential for bear habitat quality to be negatively impacted by the spread of noxious weeds. FWP believes that any such changes will be detected during the course of ongoing habitat monitoring and will respond appropriately by adjusting habitat management programs should these plants become problematic and begin impacting the bear population.

Food Sources

- If deemed appropriate, FWP, in cooperation with other agencies, will identify and monitor key food sources such as huckleberry or other berry production, moth aggregation sites, and ungulate populations.

Grizzly bears are opportunistic omnivores that are able to survive in a variety of habitats and utilize a range of foods. Major food sources utilized by bears inhabiting western Montana include a variety of vegetative foods, winter-killed large ungulates (e.g. elk, moose), and various berries including huckleberries. Existence and abundance of these food sources has been well documented in western Montana and monitoring of berry production (e.g. huckleberry, buffaloberry, serviceberry, and mountain ash) has taken place in the CYE since 1989. If scientific data indicate that monitoring of food sources is warranted, FWP, in cooperation with other agencies, will initiate monitoring of major grizzly bear foods toward berry production, army cutworm moths, and ungulate populations. If it appears that bear use of these or other food sources is threatened, threats will be addressed and monitoring protocols modified.

FWP envisions that monitoring efforts will be collaborative in nature and will work with appropriate federal, state and tribal authorities to develop programs aimed at surveying selected whitebark pine stands and identifying army cutworm moth aggregation sites using existing methodologies. Whitebark pine stands will be identified and monitored for seed production, tree health (evidence of blister rust, *Cornartium ribicola*), and evidence of bear use. Ungulate populations will be monitored using data collected during FWP annual ungulate population and trend surveys.

Private Land Development

- FWP will continue to use statewide habitat programs to conserve key wildlife habitats in western Montana. These include voluntary conservation easements and other private land conservation efforts.
- FWP will monitor categories of private land development and subdivision.
- FWP will pursue programs that deal with limiting bear access to commercial orchards.

Efforts to conserve habitats in this portion of Montana will continue to be a departmental priority due to the ongoing threat of residential subdivision. FWP promotes the use of private land habitat initiatives. Most are funded through earmarked accounts and include Montana's Migratory Bird Stamp (dollars directed toward wetland riparian areas), Upland Game Bird Habitat Enhancement Program (dollars go primarily towards enhancing habitat via good management shrub/grassland communities), State Wildlife Grants (Sec. 6) and Habitat Montana. Specifically, Habitat Montana affords FWP the opportunity to conserve habitat on private lands via lease, conservation easements (purchased) or fee title acquisition. This voluntary program is not directed at specific species but rather at conserving Montana's most threatened habitats, i.e. wetlands/riparian areas, shrub/grasslands, and intermountain foothills. Habitat Montana funds have been used to conserve habitats across western Montana.

The intermountain valleys between major mountain ranges of western Montana are primarily private land. These private lands are vital to the area's agricultural economy and provide important habitat for a variety of fish and wildlife species. As agricultural land, they also provide a wide range of opportunities for wildlife to live and travel between mountain ranges. A mosaic of major highways that bisect these valleys also characterizes the landscape. FWP reviews most subdivisions, applies land conservation programs like Habitat Montana, and works with Montana Department of Transportation on mitigating

barriers to crossing transportation routes. In addition, FWP will continue to investigate and develop programs aimed at building tolerance for wildlife, including grizzly bears, on private land. This approach, currently used for grizzly bears and other species, is very effective and will be continued.

Agricultural enterprises, such as those surrounding Flathead Lake, can also impact bears by acting as attractants. Many orchards are currently fenced to exclude deer. FWP, together with agencies such as the Natural Resource Conservation Service, can work with commercial orchard operators on development and implementation of appropriate technologies for excluding bears and minimizing property damage.

Trails

Trail use may include both motorized and non-motorized access. While programs are currently in place that address maintenance and management of certain trail systems, concerns regarding appropriate use levels and potential resource impacts (e.g. water quality, soil erosion and wildlife impacts) exist. As recreational use increases, the potential arises for grizzly bears and their habitat to be impacted from disparate outdoor activities ranging from off-road snow mobile travel to user created trail systems, developed without appropriate planning. Taking into account the wide array of outdoor enthusiasts that utilize areas frequented by grizzly bears, FWP's preferred approaches will include the following:

- FWP, in cooperation with other agencies, will consider information on trail use in areas of potential concern both within and outside the recovery zones. In the absence of good data, management programs often tend toward extreme solutions. However, if trail use creates problems only at specific times, it may be possible to accommodate use at other times. Without season and intensity of use information, FWP will be unable to make such recommendations.
- All FWP trails projects in western Montana will be reviewed by area biologists and grizzly bear concerns addressed.
- Federal trails programs are currently being adjusted, and FWP is participating in and supporting those efforts. FWP will seek USFS and BLM support of its programs and data gathering.
- Adjustments to trail access and uses should be developed using both the best available science and citizen involvement.
- FWP, in cooperation with other agencies, will evaluate snowmobile programs to ensure they avoid impacting grizzly bears during denning periods, including den entrance and emergence.

Changes are currently underway by land management agencies to address the issue of trails, trail management, off-road vehicle use, and the impact on wildlife, including bears. Many people, including sportspersons, recognize the need for change. Working with other management agencies, trails, including snowmobile trails, could be rerouted, seasonally closed, or closed entirely if impacts prove significant. Although this requires USFS planning changes, FWP, local groups and other interested parties will be active participants in the decision making process.

Effective July 1, 2001, motorized wheeled (i.e. excludes snowmobiles) cross-country travel is prohibited on National Forest lands yearlong. The purpose of this restriction is to protect riparian areas, wetlands, crucial wildlife habitat, threatened or endangered species, soils and vegetation, aquatic resources, and/or to reduce user conflicts. The policy affects any motorized, wheeled vehicle, but not snowmobiles. Under the new policy, motorcycles may use a single-track trail or road if it is open to motorized vehicles, but ATVs and other four-wheeled vehicles cannot use that single-track road or trail. Several exceptions will apply. Cross-country travel will continue to be allowed for military needs, fire suppression, search and rescue, or law enforcement vehicles in emergencies. Forest users can also drive cross-country to campsites within 300 feet of existing roads or trails, after locating their campsite in a non-motorized

fashion. As part of the decision, national forests will identify areas where more detailed local travel plans should be developed. FWP, local groups, and other interested parties should be active participants in such plans.

In conjunction with the Montana State Trails Plan, FWP has developed a Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (PEIS) on the State's public trails system to help analyze and improve two trail grant programs administered by the department. These programs include motorized and non-motorized trail funding available through the federal Recreational Trails Program and the State Off-Highway Vehicle Grant Program. The PEIS recommends that all trail activities be coordinated with a biologist to avoid unacceptable impacts to wildlife. This course of action is currently underway because changes in technology of off-road vehicles including snowmobiles have dramatically changed use patterns on public lands. For example, with the development of more powerful snow machines and more interest in the sport, snowmobile activity is increasing. Furthermore, new technology has provided more powerful equipment that allows users to reach areas considered inaccessible in the past. Accesses to den sites that may have been inaccessible to snowmobile travel in the past now warrant investigation. These issues are being addressed, and it is FWP's intention that the needed changes to federal land management programs to meet wildlife needs will also be developed and implemented with involvement of local citizens.

Habitat Monitoring Guidelines

Effective habitat monitoring for grizzly bears, both within and outside the recovery zones, will require a collaborative approach that includes input from all involved federal and state agencies and tribal authorities. Moreover, habitat monitoring protocols inside each recovery zone will be specified in a Conservation Strategy for each area. Acknowledging this, FWP anticipates that the following habitat parameters will be cooperatively monitored, collated with assistance from the Interagency Grizzly Bear Science Team, and reported annually. This will be used to determine changes in habitat quality and guide management decisions.

1. Habitat Effectiveness – FWP, in cooperation with land management agencies (e.g. USFS) will measure habitat effectiveness in each BMU or subunit by application of the best available system, which at this time is the Cumulative Effects Model (CEM)(Note: some Forests are now using the moving windows analysis of open and total motorized route densities and core habitat and this approach will also be utilized where appropriate). Habitat potential is the inherent value of the landscape in the absence of human activities while habitat effectiveness values portrays the value of the landscape in the presence of human activities (e.g. roads, timber harvest, mines and subdivisions). Subtracting habitat effectiveness from habitat potential gives the realized or actual value of the landscape to bears. This can be determined using GIS technology.
2. Road Density – Total road density, open road density and percent secure habitat will be monitored and reported for each BMU.
3. Easements and acquisitions – various agencies and private foundations work to secure conservation easements and acquisitions in western Montana. These serve to improve habitat quality for grizzly bears and an annual report will be submitted detailing these activities.
4. Wildfire activity – wildfires dramatically alter the vegetation and habitat mosaic of grizzly bear habitat. Changes in habitat due to wildfire are generally considered to be long-term improvements in

the overall habitat condition although fire intensity and/or location can have some negative impacts as well. Wildfire activity will however be reported annually.

5. Significant legal or agency activities related to habitat condition – state, federal and corporate land management activities have the potential to affect grizzly bear habitats. Significant habitat management/alteration/improvement activities within the NCDE and CYE will be reported annually. This will include, for example, brief summaries of forest plan revisions, litigations, notices of decisions on logging or oil and gas leases, environmental impact statements and grain spills from trains.
6. Private land development – categories of private land development will be monitored. This information will be used to direct management and outreach efforts aimed at minimizing human-bear conflicts. It will also provide a means of guiding FWP, and other organizations, in efforts aimed at securing conservation easements.

Habitat Management Guidelines

The general approach FWP pursues when dealing with habitat issues is summarized by the following statement: FWP seeks to manage all fish and wildlife habitat on public land, whether roaded or unroaded, as valuable and unique lands that will remain open to hunters, anglers, and other public users. Accessibility to public lands will be balanced with the year-round requirements of fish and wildlife (habitat, clean water, food, shelter, open space, and disturbance management), while maintaining a functioning road system, including keeping inventoried roadless areas roadless (with science-based exceptions made for forest health, restoration, and other national needs).

By implementing such a program we can maintain grizzly bears while still providing for other appropriate uses. Reasons for the decline of brown/grizzly bears in North America are excessive human-caused mortality and habitat loss. Habitat loss results from factors such as conversion of native vegetation to agriculture, depletion of preferred food resources (i.e. whitebark pine and huckleberries), disturbance, displacement from human developments and activities (roads, mines, subdivisions), and fragmentation of habitat into increasingly smaller blocks inadequate to maintain viable populations and connectivity.

The following general management guidelines are applicable coordination measures. While FWP recognizes the need to append habitat standards to USFS Forest plans and to NPS and BLM management plans for the recovery zones (possibly through development and implementation of a conservation strategy), these general guidelines should be considered when evaluating the effects of existing and proposed human activities in identified seasonally important habitats for a variety of wildlife species including grizzlies on federal and state lands.

1. Identify and evaluate, for prioritized projects proposal, the cumulative effects of all activities, including existing uses and other planned projects. Potential site-specific effects of the project being analyzed are a part of the cumulative effects evaluation, which will apply to all lands within a designated "biological unit". A biological unit is an area of land ecologically similar and includes all of the yearlong habitat requirements for a sub-population of one or more selected wildlife species.
2. Avoid human activities, or combinations of activities, on seasonally important wildlife habitats that may result in an adverse impact on the species or reduce the long-term habitat effectiveness. Guidelines for important grizzly bear habitats and seasonal timeframes are as follows: spring

emergence dates (April 1-June 30), alpine feeding sites (July 1-Sept 15), subalpine fir/whitebark pine habitat types (Aug 1-Nov 30), and denning habitat (Oct 15-Apr 15).

3. Base road construction proposals on a completed transportation plan which considers important wildlife habitat components and seasonal-use areas in relation to road location, construction period, road standards, seasons of heavy vehicle use, and road management requirements.
4. Schedule road construction times to avoid seasonal-use periods for wildlife as designated in species-specific guidelines.
5. Locate roads, drill sites, landing zones, etc., to avoid important wildlife habitat components based on a site-specific evaluation.
6. Roads that are not compatible with area management objectives, or are no longer needed for the purpose for which they were built, will be closed and reclaimed. Native plant species will be used whenever possible to provide proper watershed protection on disturbed areas. Wildlife forage and/or cover species will be used in rehabilitation projects where appropriate.
7. Impose seasonal closures and/or vehicle restrictions based on wildlife, or other resource needs, on roads that remain open and enforce and prosecute illegal use by off-road vehicles if given authority. FWP will actively work to secure authority (current authority deals only with hunters and fishermen) through the appropriate process and identify funding to support enforcement efforts.
8. FWP supports the USFS and BLM restrictions banning all motorized off-road/trail use.
9. Efforts will be directed towards improving the quality of habitat in site-specific areas of habitually high human-caused bear mortality. Increased sanitation measures and seasonal road closures could be applied.
10. Continue effective cleaning and removal of corn/grain spills from train derailments and truck wrecks.
11. FWP will work with the Montana Department of Transportation to minimize and reverse grizzly bear habitat fragmentation where possible.

Habitat Guidelines for Grizzly Bears Currently in Place in Western Montana

Management direction, standards, and guidelines for the grizzly bear in western Montana are currently found in numerous documents. Standards, guidelines, and other direction contained therein are currently being applied in various geographic areas and under various land ownership and administration throughout western Montana. These guidelines, incorporating current habitat security attributes, and plans represent the best management practices for planning and implementing multiple use activities within certain portions of western Montana and have led to the expansion of the grizzly bear population. These plans will be used as the basis for coordinating multiple use activities or developing regional grizzly management plans into the future.

Many of the planning documents are subject to amendments and/or undergo periodic formal reviews and revisions. These processes allow the plans to incorporate most recent information and scientific findings. If amendments or revisions of the plans occur, such changes should not compromise the intent of the guidelines as they now exist to conserve grizzly bear habitat security. A summary of these plan guidelines can be found in Appendix G.

Alternatives Considered

1. *Expand the higher level of habitat restrictions and programs currently in place, or which will be agreed to, for the recovery zone to bear-occupied areas outside the recovery zone.*

Ongoing expansion of bears outside the NCDE recovery zone shows that this approach is not necessary. Furthermore, it would not generate social acceptance for the bear and its further recovery.

Incorporating the grizzly as another component of FWP's ongoing programs for all wildlife is a more productive approach. In addition, the approach outlined in this plan does allow FWP to modify the program, if necessary, and adapt the program in the future as more is learned.

2. *Bear specific trail and road restrictions need to be dealt with prior to re-occupation.*

This approach would result in unnecessary impact to user groups without clear evidence of a problem. FWP's efforts on this issue are intended to build higher levels of social acceptance across user groups while still providing the necessary mechanisms to respond should problems occur.

C. POPULATION MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT

Quantitative data on grizzly bear abundance, distribution, survival and mortality are critical to formulating successful management strategies and decisions. Moreover, this information is necessary to evaluate the recovery process. FWP's preferred approach will therefore focus on developing a science-based population monitoring program that provides the information necessary to successfully manage bears in western Montana. Accordingly:

- FWP will conduct monitoring research in cooperation with other entities to obtain more detailed demographic and population trend information where needed.
- Monitoring will be coordinated with other states and provinces and information collected as part of a cooperative effort that will be presented in annual reports.
- Capture and immobilization of grizzly bears for population monitoring will be undertaken with veterinary input and will utilize best available scientific knowledge.
- This effort will be conducted by, and coordinated between FWP staff including the veterinarian, wildlife biologists and bear management specialists, with assistance from the IGBC.
- Population trend, in combination with habitat conditions, demographics, human/bear conflicts, social tolerance, and research findings, will be FWP's guide to decisions regarding population management.
- Results from the 2004 USGS NCDE Grizzly Bear DNA project will assist FWP with bear population size estimation, distribution and population trend from that point.
- FWP will monitor a representative sample of 25 or more adult females in the NCDE to establish population trend and develop monitoring protocols for the CYE and Bitterroot ecosystem as those populations recover.
- FWP will monitor mortality including timing and causes and gather survivorship data in cooperation with other agencies.
- FWP will use verified sightings to document changes in bear distribution and linkage areas used, especially by female bears. They would include DNA samples, photographs, sightings by reliable observers, tracks, and more.

Each recovery zone contains the minimum seasonal habitat components needed to support a recovering grizzly bear population. Recovery zones are further divided into smaller bear management units (BMUs), which afford greater resolution for purposes of habitat and population monitoring.

Analysis units will be established outside the recovery zones. These units will be used to collect and analyze demographic and occupancy data on grizzly bears by geographic area. FWP anticipates these units will be mountain ranges or groups of ranges similar to those currently used for black bear management. However, if information from bears outside the recovery zones indicates a change is

required, the units will be modified as needed. These units will be created solely for the collection of demographic data and will not of themselves generate any new habitat restrictions.

Monitoring Framework

- FWP will conduct population monitoring using the best available scientific methods, while taking costs of monitoring efforts and funding availability into account.

In order to maintain consistency in data collection and compare grizzly bear population parameters inside and outside the recovery zone, monitoring protocols will be similar, although the sampling may vary depending on the survey area. Population trends and estimates developed using the best available scientific data will be used to set mortality thresholds for all human-caused mortalities.

The recovery criteria set forth in the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan specify that counts of female grizzly bears with attendant cubs should be determined. It is, however, much easier to observe grizzly bears in the GYE than in the NCDE or the CYE because of the presence of drier, open-canopied habitats. As a consequence, this technique is unlikely to provide accurate data with which to assess recovery efforts in western Montana. Thus, while monitoring of female survivorship, unduplicated females with cubs, or unduplicated females with young may be used as an index to assess population trend or abundance over time, other estimates will also be required to accurately gauge recovery.

Population Size and Distribution

Radio-marking techniques used to estimate population size are not broadly applied because of the expense associated with capturing bears within heavily forested habitats where sighting bears from an aircraft can often prove difficult (much of Western Montana). Many researchers in Canada and the U.S. are focusing on "hair-snaring" techniques to estimate number and density of grizzly bears. With this procedure, bears are attracted to sampling stations with a scent lure. At each sampling station, barbed wire is strung between trees and when the bear passes under the wire, a small tuft of hair is snagged. The follicles from these hair samples contain DNA, which can be used to identify individual animals. This technique is conceptually similar to techniques developed to identify bears based on photos taken when bears trip cameras. Advantages of the DNA and camera techniques include reduced need to mark bears or see them from aircraft. However, these techniques are labor-intensive and expensive. In Glacier National Park, USGS researcher Kate Kendall has conducted the most extensive effort to date to estimate grizzly bear abundance using hair-snaring and DNA analysis. This approach has expanded to include the entire NCDE. Although her research is still ongoing, she has identified a minimum number of different individuals (>200) in Glacier National Park and immediate vicinity that is larger than previously suspected.

Density estimates frequently have problems associated with differential inclusion of age or sex groups. Because newborn cubs have high mortality rates, estimates made early in the year will be larger than estimates made later in the year for the same population. Closure problems may result in overestimation of males, the more mobile sex, in a density estimation area. FWP, when attempting to estimate bear density, will be aware of these sources of potential bias and specify which sex and age groups occur in density estimates. With DNA hair-snaring techniques, efforts are made to exclude cubs by setting the barbed wire too high to snag their hair. Regardless, some cubs leave hair samples behind, and some bears greater than 1 year old may be able enter under the barbed wire without leaving hair. The age of a bear is not revealed by DNA analyses. The capture-mark-re-sight technique used in Alaska avoids most

of these problems, but is useful only in areas where bears may be readily seen and may be difficult to apply in habitats with a forest overstory.

Trapping and radio collaring techniques provide necessary data on grizzly distribution, movements, and home ranges. Data collected will include estimation of seasonal, annual, and lifetime home ranges, identification of important seasonal habitats and foods, potential travel or linkage corridors, mortality estimation, extent of occupation, and denning sites. Distribution of bears will be determined by using any or all of the following methods: hair corrals, observation flights, telemetry flights, conflict activities, and verified sightings.

Population Trend Monitoring

Survivorship data will be obtained via aerial, satellite, and ground telemetry of radio-collared bears. These data are used to determine average life expectancy by sex and age class, causes of mortality, etc., for bears that inhabit different portions of the ecosystem. All suspected human-caused mortality will be investigated by FWP personnel to determine cause of death. These mortalities will be recorded and the information used, along with other mortality data, in the management of the population. This survivorship information will be fundamental to addressing the issue of the potential differences in survivorship of grizzly bears in the recovery zones, where there are extensive habitat protections, versus bears that live on multiple use areas outside the recovery zones.

Population Monitoring Guidelines

FWP recognizes that any one factor cannot provide the needed information to assess population status and trend. Ultimately, assessments will require multiple sources of information. In order to affectively assess the status of the grizzly bear population in western Montana, the following will therefore be monitored and reported annually. These data will provide a means of assessing population health, determining population changes and will guide management decisions.

1. Population size monitoring – assessing the status of the grizzly bear population will be critical to gauging recovery efforts. Although direct monitoring of the total number of bears is not feasible, results from the NCDE DNA study will provide an accurate assessment and estimate of the grizzly bear population for 2004. After such time, if adequate funding is not available, density estimates may be used as indices to gauge population change relative to the 2004 estimate.
2. Trend monitoring - the benchmark estimate of population size through DNA techniques will not be the only population index required to judge recovery under the ESA. Estimates of population trend using critical population parameters can yield the rate of change in a population and proximate causes for the change. FWP has already initiated a population trend program that focuses on determining the fate and reproductive status of female grizzly bears in the NCDE. The goal of the program is to maintain a representative sample of 25 or more female grizzly bears fitted with radio telemetry collars that are well distributed throughout the ecosystem. Objectives include (i) monitoring survival and reproductive rates of females to determine population trend (ii) monitoring distribution of bears inside and outside recovery zones (iii) collecting and providing information on management-orientated aspects of grizzly bear ecology (iv) summarizing conflict management activities to help managers interpret population size and trend indicators.

In addition to data from the 25 or more collared females, the following will also be gathered as part of the trend monitoring program:

- i. Female-young monitoring – while difficult to observe in western Montana, sighting records of unduplicated females with cubs will be collected and organized annually.
 - ii. Grizzly bear mortality - mortalities will be investigated and cause of death determined from field investigations and through forensic work. DNA samples will be collected from all dead bears. Both known and probable mortalities will be used to set mortality thresholds. Mortality reports will be made available to agencies and the public annually.
 - iii. Conflict management – conflict management will be summarized annually and made available to agencies and the public, and used by managers to help interpret population indicators and determine where conflict prevention actions should be focused.
3. Health assessment – disease surveillance will be conducted as part of an ongoing effort to determine the health status of the grizzly bear population. This will include analysis of blood and fecal samples as well as parasite prevalence.

Population Management Guidelines

As stated previously, we recognize that no one factor can provide all information necessary to assess population size and trend. Ultimately any assessments will result in some level of estimation and extrapolation for management purposes. This is the same approach FWP has used successfully for many other species of wildlife. To assure that our assessments of population size and trend are adequate, we will review the following in making our judgments.

1. Laws and regulations may have major influences on the bear population and FWP will evaluate both state and federal changes. For example, revised or updated travel and forest plans have the potential to affect bear conservation, as road closure policies will influence the number of grizzly bears susceptible to mortality.
2. A systematic method to survey public and professional sectors and their perceptions of population trends may be developed.
3. Public opinions and perceptions from annual tentative hunting season regulation meetings will be solicited and evaluated.
4. Results from population and habitat research will be consulted. Specific changes in age structure, unreported mortality from marked bears, population densities, habitat use, and habitat quality will be considered.
5. Northwest Montana's grizzly bears are linked to those in Canada and Idaho and as a consequence, land use changes in those states will be monitored. Management policies will also be evaluated in relation to FWP policies. If excessive mortality is occurring in a neighboring state or province, the FWP program will be adjusted to ensure survival of the population, and FWP will work with that state or province to reduce mortality.
6. Changes in the population status in Glacier National Park and on tribal lands will be gathered through discussions with the appropriate management agency.
7. Realized or perceived changes in the price of grizzly bear parts will be evaluated. Such changes may affect the level of profiteering.

8. An attempt will be made to document grizzly bear range expansions or contractions through data gathering. This data will help evaluate changes in the population status.
9. Based on all available evidence, changes in management areas or management unit boundaries will be evaluated.
10. The number of control actions will be determined annually. If a trend becomes apparent, then the program will be re-evaluated and adjustments made to ensure the population is not being excessively impacted. The number of transplants from, or into, the ecosystems will be documented.
11. Evaluation of mortality statistics will be conducted. It is recognized that not all bear deaths are detected and recorded. FWP will, however, try to be as complete as possible. The following mortality statistics are of particular importance:
 - a. Male/female sex ratio.
 - b. Evaluate age structure of the harvest: ages should be calculated separately for males and females.
 - c. Determine total mortality: trends in total number of bears should be evaluated in conjunction with other population estimates and/or statistics to determine if changes in mortality quotas are needed. It is anticipated that human caused mortality quotas will be conservative at 4% or less of the total population on a 6 year running average with no more than 30% females to allow for continued increased populations. This recommendation is based on the existing Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan, on past experience with grizzly bear management in northwestern Montana as reported in the Programmatic EIS for that area and subsequent updates. However, based on ongoing improvements in our knowledge of grizzly bear management this approach may be modified to continue to use the best available science.
12. Annually monitor, record, and evaluate litter sizes throughout the ecosystems by cooperative ground surveys, aerial surveys, and from the trend monitoring sample of 25 or more adult females marked with radios.
13. FWP will evaluate hunter effort if a hunt occurs. Changes in hunter effort, location of hunt, etc., will substantially aid interpretation of population statistics.
14. FWP will evaluate and implement ways of reducing mistaken I.D. and accidental killing of grizzly bears by black bear hunters through education and public outreach programs.

Future Distribution

FWP expects grizzly bear distribution to continue to increase. Preferred approaches to managing movement of grizzly bears into new areas include:

- FWP views habitat linkage as providing opportunities for bears to naturally reoccupy suitable, but unoccupied habitat, and will continue to work with Idaho, Canada, and the IGBC to address this issue.
- Areas of potential focus to address linkage problems with movement of bears are the Bitterroot and other intermountain valleys in western Montana, and the Continental Divide and Upper Blackfoot from north of Lincoln south through the upper Clarkfork drainage into the Pipestone Pass and Anaconda-Pintler areas as well as the Evaro area, Highways 2, 93, and 200 and Interstate 90.

Current data indicate that the distribution of bears in western Montana is increasing. The most recent review of the distribution of grizzly bears in western Montana, conducted by the IGBC, demonstrated occupancy well beyond the recovery zones (see Figure 2). These boundaries should, however, be

interpreted as an approximation, and additional supportive evidence should be considered when making judgments about occupied habitat near the edge.

Based on current programs, both within and outside the recovery zones, it is expected that range expansion will continue during the period covered by this plan. FWP recognizes that distribution changes beyond the recovery zones as well as adjacent habitats may occur at a somewhat slower pace. It is FWP's intent, however, to implement this management plan so that expansion in distribution will continue. If the expected increase in distribution does not occur, FWP will consider translocation of non-conflict animals into suitable habitats to support distribution increases. In accordance with Montana statute (MCA 87-5-711), prior to any such decision the Commission would determine if such management action was warranted, based upon scientific investigation and after a public hearing. This approach is consistent with that used for all of the species FWP manages.

There is currently a great deal of discussion and work aimed at addressing and defining "population linkage." The potential for this to occur is demonstrated by various assessments of habitat, which are ongoing and, evidenced by the information our agency provides the public on areas, where even today there is the possibility of encountering a grizzly bear (Figure 10).

The IGBC has created three linkage-zone task forces to further address this issue. Generally, a linkage zone is an area between two areas of habitat where animals can live at certain seasons and where they can find the security they need to move between these areas. Linkage zones are broad areas of seasonal habitat where animals can find food, shelter, and security. The long-term health of populations of carnivores will benefit from linkage and population interaction at broader levels. These linkage areas can likely serve multiple carnivore species as well as other wildlife species such as ungulates. Dramatic changes are currently occurring in the remaining possible linkage areas due to ongoing human development and the time to maintain connection opportunities in some areas is growing short. A linkage zone, however, is not a "corridor".

A corridor implies an area just used for travel however movement between ecosystems by carnivores rarely if ever occurs this way. For carnivores to move between ecosystems, they require habitats that can support their feeding and behavioral needs in these adjacent areas. As such, linkage zones are areas that will support low-density carnivore populations often as seasonal residents. Several models attempt to address this issue. These include, for example, those developed by the American Wildlands "Corridors of Life" and Craighead Environmental Research Institute as well as by the USFWS. These models use Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to predict the broad areas of highest potential for linkage between habitat units for various carnivores. Each model has different assumptions. The main assumption of the USFWS Linkage Zone Model is that human activities determine wildlife distribution in disturbed areas. This model uses road density, human developed sites (i.e. houses, campgrounds) and the influence zone around them, presence or lack of vegetative hiding cover, and presence of riparian zones.

Linkage zone models are used to predict where grizzly bears and other wildlife species, particularly large carnivores, are most likely to successfully cross between large blocks of public land in the northern Rocky Mountains. These predictions are based on the assumption that movement is most likely to be successful where human activity is least. This does not mean that grizzly bears and other species will not try and cross other areas. The linkage zone concept is based on maintaining and enhancing movement possibilities in areas where such movement is most likely to be successful. A critical element of linkage zones is the pivotal role that private landowners will play in maintaining these areas. Clearly, all agencies, including FWP, must work together to meet landowner needs and engage them in these

programs. Linkage programs already in place include FWP’s Habitat Montana and Wildlife Mitigation programs which focus on easements and acquisitions. Other vitally important programs focus on work with local land trusts on smaller easements.



Figure 10. Current and potential grizzly bear distribution in Montana. Light gray = areas occupied by black bears. Dark gray = areas with the potential to encounter grizzly or black bears in Montana.

It is FWP’s long-term goal to allow the populations in western Montana to reconnect by occupying currently unoccupied habitats. FWP anticipates that successful implementation of this plan, along with adequate local involvement, can allow this to occur. In the near term, FWP intends to address those land-use patterns that promote or hinder bear movement. Focus areas currently are the Evaro Hill area, the St. Regis area, and intermountain valleys. FWP currently uses habitat programs in these areas to provide for wildlife needs and anticipates additional efforts with the Montana Department of Transportation to address issues of wildlife movement across roads (especially Interstates 90; and Highways 2, 200, and 93). FWP will also assess proposed Forest Highway Projects in that they have the potential to negatively impact future linkage of many wildlife populations. FWP will also work with landowners, local land trusts (e.g. Five Valleys, Montana Land Reliance, The Nature Conservancy) and private interests to promote programs that provide for wildlife access to private lands. In summary, FWP’s goal is to expand recovery in western Montana.

Alternatives Considered

1. *Only collect and utilize population data in a manner that provides precise population estimates.*

While the current DNA study will achieve this, we don’t believe such an effort will occur on a regular basis. For a slowly reproducing species like grizzly bears in which even a maximum lambda (a measure of population trend) will always be close to 1.0 (meaning the populations don’t fluctuate greatly on an annual basis), it will seldom be possible to have a 95% confidence interval that does not overlap 1.0. However, in FWP’s judgment, using the weight of multiple indices collected in different

ways and multiple sources is a more practical and meaningful approach for assessing population response to management. Population trend data will be FWP's primary guide to management decisions.

2. *Limit grizzly bear distribution to the recovery zones.*

This approach is logistically impossible and biologically undesirable. In order to maintain resiliency in the population to changes in habitat, tolerance levels and other factors, bears should occupy a broader landscape. Also, bears cannot be confined to the recovery zones because there are no barriers to contain them and it is impossible to know the location of every animal all the time.

D. HARVEST MANAGEMENT

Regulated hunting continues to play a significant role in shaping successful wildlife conservation strategies for many species throughout Montana. As part of a comprehensive grizzly bear management program, our goal is to allow for limited regulated harvest upon delisting of bears implemented within a scientifically sound framework that maintains a viable and self-sustaining population. Accordingly, preferred approaches will include:

- Limited and regulated harvest of grizzly bears will be a part of Montana's long-term conservation program.
- Any hunting program will be designed and implemented using the best available scientific knowledge.
- It will be coordinated with surrounding states and provinces to avoid excessive mortalities.
- It will be open to public review, similar to the processes used for managing other species in Montana.
- The female segment of the population will be given additional protections in any proposed hunting program. For example, the killing of females accompanied by young will be prohibited. Timing of seasons will also be used to reduce female mortality.
- Regulated hunting will be used as one tool employed to garner additional public support and ownership thereby aiding in long-term survival and reoccupancy of habitats.
- If opportunities should arise to expand recovery, FWP is committed to utilize all or a portion of any harvestable surplus through live removal and relocation of bears to other areas within or outside Montana.

The State of Montana's grizzly bear management program uses hunting as one tool among many in promoting the long-term conservation of the grizzly bear. Any regulated public hunt must therefore be evaluated in the context of the entire bear management program and its efforts to promote management and ongoing recovery of this species. Harvest recommendations and/or programs will be conservatively applied, and only after the best available scientific data indicate that the population can sustain a predetermined level of take. Moreover, all mortalities from hunting will be counted against mortality limits and hunting of females with young will not be allowed.

It is important to make the distinction between regulated removal and the unregulated mortalities that occurred in the past. Unregulated hunting can, and often does, lead to dramatic population declines. Such was the case at the turn of the 20th century when bears were persecuted and killed without provocation, license, limit, or season, and in excessive numbers. Current managed and regulated hunting programs can, however, promote population increases and recovery for all species. Hunting mortalities can be directed at areas with high human-bear conflicts and thereby reduce bear numbers and conflicts in

such peripheral areas. Furthermore, wildlife populations typically produce surplus individuals and off-take quotas are frequently developed in such a way that the population still increases. In designing a regulated harvest program, Montana also recognizes that managing wildlife populations that range across jurisdictional boundaries is challenging, but especially so when different management goals are identified on either side of a boundary. In order to avoid excessive mortalities, FWP will work closely with surrounding states and provinces and incorporate data from these regions when determining harvest quotas.

FWP recognizes that hunting impacts population composition in different ways and will institute regulations to afford greater protection to the female segment of the population. In central Alaska, for example, females constituted 18% of the spring season hunter kill prior to May 1, but more than 40% of the harvest after the third week in May. In the fall, females represented 53% of the kill during the first week of September, but less than 43% of the kill during October. Thus, in early spring, hunters primarily kill males because they are the first to emerge from dens, while females accompanied by newborn cubs are the last to emerge from dens. Similarly, males are the last to enter dens in the fall, and late fall season hunts typically harvest a higher proportion of males. By instituting strict timing and season regulations, male bears would be more vulnerable to hunters than female bears. Furthermore, males tend to range more widely and as a consequence are more likely to encounter areas frequented by hunters.

Additional safeguards could also be implemented. In Alaska and Canada, regulations prohibit shooting females accompanied by young-of-year or yearling offspring, which also contributes to a male bias in hunter harvests. In the Yukon, a point system is used that provides incentives for outfitters to avoid harvesting females. Distinguishing between males and females is aided by the likelihood that females will usually be accompanied by offspring and males may be exceptionally large. In addition, there are training videos available to assist in educating hunters on the differences between male and female grizzly bears. In Montana, by using season timing and protective regulations for females with young, FWP was similarly able to focus harvests on males during its legal hunt.

Finally, regulated wildlife harvest is one factor that has allowed the recovery and maintenance of predator and prey populations in Montana and elsewhere. While funding will be generated through license fees, FWP strongly believes that regulated harvest of predators builds tolerance by those most negatively impacted by their presence. In addition, persons who participate in regulated hunting often play a pivotal role in maintaining the prey populations that predators are dependent upon. It is therefore intended that regulated harvest of grizzly bears be a part of Montana's program and commitment to grizzlies, when and where appropriate. By managing grizzly bears as a game species they are provided recognition as a valuable wildlife species, protected from illegal harvest, afforded population monitoring and research, and all of the other benefits managed species receive.

In summary, FWP recommends that at some point after delisting, a regulated hunting season be a part of the overall program for the following reasons:

1. Legal harvest can be managed so as to have minimal impact on the population as a whole.
2. Human-bear conflicts could be reduced through harvest by lowering bear densities in localized areas if appropriate.
3. Hunting promotes better acceptance of this large and potentially life threatening animal by the local public who are asked to live with grizzlies, and this acceptance is a key to long-term survival of the bear. If the local publics feel threatened by grizzlies, or the management program, they will defend

themselves as necessary. This in turn can have detrimental effects on existing grizzly populations and clearly limits opportunities for expanded recovery efforts due to local resistance.

4. Hunting grizzlies may alter cub survival and recruitment providing for population increase. While there is currently some scientific disagreement on this possibility, there is no question that initial harvest levels in western Montana will be so low that any effect of regulated take on increasing cub survival and recruitment would be impossible to measure.
5. Hunters have been, and continue to be, one of the strongest supporters of long-term conservation efforts. Hunters have purchased significant habitat in western Montana and returned it to wildlife use including grizzly bears. This strong connection between hunters and habitat is critical to continued successes at restoring wildlife including grizzly bears. Hunting gives direct ownership for the welfare of this species by some of the most ardent supporters of wildlife in Montana.
6. Hunting allows the grizzly to be a social asset instead of being considered by some groups as a liability. Hunting provides revenues from license fees on hunted species and excise taxes on equipment to governmental entities for enforcement of wildlife management regulations. In addition, there is an economic value to local, rural communities from regulated hunting programs. Without a regulated hunt, costs are borne by hunters who can't pursue grizzlies (because our programs still use license dollars) and the public at large.
7. The presence of licensed hunters can reduce illegal activities. Every year ethical hunters in Montana report people who have violated laws protecting wildlife. More "eyes and ears" in the field can deter illegal activities.

Harvest Management Guidelines

There are many statutes and regulations in Montana that would affect any proposed hunt. In addition, the State of Montana can anticipate specific management constraints on any hunt as summarized below:

1. Hunting will not be proposed immediately if, and when, delisting occurs. It is clear that the public will want some assurance that the other components of the grizzly bear management program are being adequately implemented prior to a regulated hunt.
2. There are areas that won't be hunted. There are currently areas outside the PCA and within that are closed to hunting and will continue to be.
3. The justification for any proposed hunt will be available to public scrutiny and comment prior to any decision or possible implementation.
4. Regulations have been and will be established to protect the female segment of the population as much as possible. For example, if a hunt were to occur, FWP Commission regulations make it illegal to kill females accompanied by cubs or young and seasons can be timed to reduce female mortality.
5. After March 27, 1987, a state statute was implemented which only allows someone to kill one grizzly bear in that person's lifetime (87-2-702).
6. The FWP Commission has the authority to close seasons at any time if mortality was excessive, i.e. occurring at levels which would have long-term negative impacts on the population due to unforeseen circumstances.
7. FWP management experience has shown that while a general managed hunt can reduce some conflict situations; a "damage hunt" targeting individual problem bears has demonstrated this approach is of limited value in the management program. Therefore, we do not intend to use this approach for the following reasons:
 - a. Damage hunts characterize the species as a "problem" instead of the valuable wildlife resource they represent.

- b. Response time is critical in damage situations and locating a hunter can delay response time.
 - c. There are ethical problems with using technology, for example radio collars, to locate and kill problem animals.
 - d. Many conflict animals are inaccessible to hunting during daylight hours.
 - e. There are ethical problems associated with FWP "guiding" a hunter toward an individual bear.
8. No baiting or use of dogs to hunt grizzlies is permitted.
 9. Any bear taken must be used for food. It is illegal to waste bear meat or leave it in the field. Also, bears will be hunted when their fur is in good condition to allow complete use of animals harvested.
 10. Under MCA 87-3-110, it is illegal to buy or sell grizzly bear parts unless they have been registered with FWP.

Montana's hunting season setting process is an open and dynamic process, although it may be unfamiliar to non-hunters. The following is a synopsis of the process: a staff biologist or a group of biologists generates a proposal. The proposal is accompanied by a justification that relies heavily on biological data and includes population objectives, trends, habitat types, weather trends, and social constraints. The proposal is next reviewed internally and if found adequate is sent to the FWP Commission. After reviewing the proposal and justification, the Commission at its December meeting adopts, modifies, or rejects it as a tentative. If adopted as a tentative, it is then released for public review and comment. The public review process occurs annually in January and February. During this period, biologists around the state conduct public meetings and formal hearings in nearly all of the major cities and towns across the state as well as with any groups or organizations that request them.

Additionally, the tentatives are published and otherwise made available to any who wishes to review and comment on them. At the end of the comment period, all of the comments received during the meetings and any written or other verbal comments received during the comment period are summarized and sent on to the Commission for its review. In early February, the Commission then formally accepts, modifies, or rejects the proposals based on the biological justification and the social concerns expressed during the review period. Additionally, the public can also make proposals to the Commission in the form of a tentative at the December meeting. This process is repeated on a biennial basis.

Alternatives Considered

1. *Eliminate hunting as a part of the grizzly bear management program.*

This approach would eliminate a key local and national constituent group with demonstrated commitment to the species and its habitat. Additionally, this would greatly hinder FWP's ability to develop increased tolerance for the species. This management tool has been used successfully for other wildlife, including bears, in Montana and elsewhere and confirms its usefulness.

2. *FWP should make bear spray mandatory for hunters.*

While FWP is currently prepared to assist in notifying people of the benefits of bear spray and encouraging recreationists to carry it, it appears premature to make it mandatory at this time. Mandatory carrying of bear spray may be appropriate at certain times or places, and FWP will evaluate this option as appropriate. However, there are currently significant liability and enforcement issues surrounding a "mandatory" approach. Furthermore, carrying spray may lead to a

false sense of security that replaces common sense and careful backcountry practices. Bear spray can be ineffective in windy areas, and individual bears can have very different responses to the spray. Also, in some situations people would be better to assume a defensive posture (on the ground with no movement) than to be actively fumbling for a spray can. Also, the spray comes in many brands, with many capsicum concoctions, with many shelf-life constraints and propellant systems. It is no doubt a valuable tool, but it is only one of many and cannot replace common sense or other recommendations of appropriate behavior. However, to provide an example for the public, FWP will make bear spray available to all field personnel operating in bear country and encourage employees to carry it during the non-denning season when bears are active.

E. ENFORCEMENT

FWP's goal is to develop a program that includes the level of state and federal law enforcement deemed essential to achieve compliance with laws and regulations governing grizzly bear conservation.

- FWP will actively work to educate judges and county prosecutors, federal attorneys, and others on the importance of strict fines to deter illegal killing.
- FWP enforcement personnel will continue to coordinate with federal, tribal and local authorities as necessary to investigate and prosecute those people who illegally kill grizzly bears.
- FWP will enforce the statutes relating to intentional feeding of both black and grizzly bears to eliminate the problem.
- FWP will seek the appropriate authority to enforce attractant storage regulations on federal lands.
- FWP will seek additional funding and authority to enforce travel management plans, including off-road vehicle use.
- FWP will evaluate the further need for higher fines and/or penalties (such as loss of hunting, fishing, and trapping privileges) for illegal mortalities.

Statutes have been passed to make it illegal to intentionally feed or attract bears (Appendix H). People who intentionally feed or attract bears to their residence create problems that impact their neighbors, jeopardize human safety, and result in problem situations. These actions are now illegal.

In addition, because of concern that fines for illegal killing of a grizzly bear were too low, the state legislature increased them in 2005 (House Bill 514). Current state fines for illegally killing a grizzly bear are \$8,000 restitution plus \$500 to \$2,000 more, and imprisonment in the county detention center for not more than 6 months or both. In addition, that person, upon conviction or forfeiture of bond or bail, shall forfeit any current hunting, fishing, recreation use, or trapping license issued by this state and the privilege to hunt, fish, or trap in this state for 30 months from the date of conviction or forfeiture, unless the court imposes a longer forfeiture period. Fines for the interstate movement of illegally killed or possessed animals can be much higher. FWP will investigate ways of informing and educating judges and local prosecutors as to the importance of grizzly bear recovery to the state to ensure that they take prosecution and sentencing of offenders seriously.

The FWP Law Enforcement Division enforces rules established by the FWP Commission along with other Montana statutes related to wildlife and human safety. FWP enforcement efforts concerning grizzly bears are focused in three areas: patrols of both wilderness and non-wilderness areas, damage control, and poaching investigations. Wilderness and non-wilderness areas are patrolled during the general hunting season and at other times. In addition, hunter camps are checked for harvested game and compliance with outfitter regulations. Federal travel restrictions are not currently enforced by FWP

wardens except for hunters and anglers conducting activities under FWP Commission Rules and Regulations. Initial conflict bear complaint responses may involve various FWP personnel; however enforcement division personnel are frequently the first on the scene. Generally, FWP wardens will assist landowners in contacting WS in cases of suspected depredation but will not investigate bear-livestock conflicts further, unless WS agents request field assistance.

There are currently MOUs between USFWS, USDA and FWP (Appendices D and I). These MOUs outline joint responsibilities for violations of federal and state laws. They also address responsibilities and guidelines for joint investigations by Montana game wardens and USFWS special agents, as well as between WS and FWP outlining joint investigations of grizzly bear depredations.

FWP and USFWS enforcement personnel investigate and prosecute all violations involving illegal mortality. Cases are processed through the county attorney's office or turned over to the USFWS when they appear to involve interstate movement of grizzly bear parts. FWP also coordinates with federal officials in undercover operations. The USFS manages attractant storage restrictions on Forest Service lands and some counties have county ordinances on food storage, which are enforced by the county sheriffs.

FWP wardens have no clear enforcement authority to enforce attractant storage regulations on Forest Service lands. Measures should be taken to establish this authority and FWP will investigate options. This will be increasingly important as the bear population expands and, hopefully, attractant storage regulations are required on additional national forest lands. FWP wardens spend a great deal of time in backcountry areas checking people on national forest and other lands, and their ability to enforce these rules would ultimately result in greater compliance and fewer bear/human conflicts.

Finally, the enforcement aspects are critical enough to program success that additional resources should be made available to implement new responsibilities. These would include sufficient funds for equipment and necessary overtime required to operate in remote areas and, ultimately, additional staffing. The USFS and BLM will be approached to try and identify additional funding to support FWP in these efforts due to increased responsibilities enforcing attractant storage and travel plan regulations if that authority is developed.

Alternatives Considered

1. *No additional authority should be sought, either through MOUs and statutes, to expand state enforcement authority in dealing with preventive measures relating to human-bear conflicts.*

While this was considered, FWP enforcement personnel are in the most effective position to address these problems due to ongoing efforts to enforce all laws and regulations protecting wildlife. These personnel are stationed in communities across Montana.

F. EDUCATION AND PUBLIC OUTREACH

As grizzly bears expand their distribution, a key determinant of their long-term status will be human attitudes towards them. FWP's goal is to minimize human-grizzly bear conflicts while building support for bears and bear management. Preferred approaches to meeting this goal include:

- FWP will continue to provide outreach programs to local schools, colleges and community organizations.

- FWP will develop ways to target education efforts towards both new and long-term Montana residents regarding human-bear issues.
- As time permits, FWP will work with local planning entities to address the needs of grizzly bears in select new developments and new residential areas.
- FWP will continue to work with private organizations and interest groups, as well as the media, to include safety tips on living and recreating in bear country.
- FWP will include lessons on human safety and conflict prevention while hunting in bear habitat in each hunter education class.
- FWP will continue to expand its efforts to assist hunters with identification of black versus grizzly bears. In 2002, FWP began mandatory training for people interested in hunting black bears. Organized training opportunities may be developed.
- FWP will evaluate if the current one time mandatory bear identification test should be taken annually.
- FWP will recommend that the Board of Outfitters require all outfitters and guides operating in bear habitat to be certified in human-bear safety and conflict prevention.
- Education and public outreach will be integrated with enforcement on issues such as sanitation to effectively minimize human activities that may lead to human-bear safety issues.

Underlying attitudes toward grizzly bears are highly variable and relate to issues as diverse as human safety concerns, perceptions of risk, economic impacts on livestock producers, and existence values. Given the varied array of attitudes, management strategies are unlikely to succeed without practical public information and education programs that are designed with specific stakeholders in mind. Therefore, a partnership information and education approach involving FWP, as well as other agencies, tribal authorities, local communities and private interests will likely be more successful at minimizing human-bear conflicts as well as developing a stronger sense of agreement among Montana residents about the state's goals and management programs related to bears.

FWP recognizes that the key to any educational program is cooperation and commitment by all involved to provide appropriate information. The development, implementation and widespread dissemination of accurate, fact-based information and educational materials concerning grizzly bears are essential for managing bears within the region. Moreover, those who live, work and recreate in western Montana need clear and useful information about bears in order to foster understanding of bear behaviors and to minimize negative human-bear interactions. In essence, a coordinated information and education campaign will be most effective if it facilitates changing inappropriate human behaviors and helps people learn to coexist with bears. In fact, significant progress has already been made in this arena by utilizing the skills of FWP's bear management specialists and FWP intends to continue along these lines.

FWP's Communication and Education Division is responsible for developing outreach and education plans. The division provides timely information on FWP activities to the media and conducts a variety of educational and recreation-safety programs. Through this program, FWP will continue to promote the grizzly bear as a valuable state resource via public school and community presentations, community-based workshops, news releases, magazine articles, and radio and television spots. Informally, FWP personnel from all divisions routinely disseminate information to the public on a routine basis and will continue to do so. FWP will encourage federal land management and wildlife agencies to continue their vital role in grizzly bear education. FWP will coordinate with these agencies to provide bear safety literature at their respective trailheads and offices in occupied bear areas. In many instances this is already underway.

Examples of current FWP educational and public outreach programs, implemented in many instances in collaboration with FWP's bear management specialists include the following:

- Presentations to schools, colleges, civic and sportsmen's groups.
- Interviews with newspaper, radio, and TV reporters.
- Statewide newspaper features.
- News releases, some with other interested cooperators.
- Radio reports.
- FWP website devoted to bear identification.
- Public Information Plan designed by Conservation/Education Division in reaching public.
- Video entitled "Bears and Bees," advising beekeepers about avoiding conflicts with bears.
- Information on electric fencing to keep bears out of orchards, garbage, grain storage and bee yards.
- Meetings with homeowner groups on sanitation, bear-proof containers at Whitefish, bear-proof enclosure fence for garbage containment.
- Day-to-day public contacts by FWP personnel during conflict situations with bears.
- Living with Grizzlies brochure (see Appendix B).
- Who's Who? - Know Your Bear brochure.
- Bears brochure.
- Be Bear Aware children's handout.
- Bear Hunters - Know Your Target! wallet card
- Internal education and training
- Bumper stickers "A Fed Bear is a Dead Bear"

Human safety is also of utmost concern when hunting in grizzly bear country. To instruct young, old and first-time hunters in appropriate techniques when hunting in grizzly country, FWP will incorporate a lesson on human safety while hunting in bear habitat in each hunter education class. In Montana, no person between the ages of 12-17 may apply for and receive any hunting license unless the person possesses a hunter safety certificate. Current records confirm that approximately 7,000 students are certified each year through FWP's hunter education program.

In 2001 (implemented in 2002), the FWP Commission adopted a program requiring mandatory bear identification testing to be completed by black bear hunters in Montana prior to the purchase of a black bear license. The program is offered because Montana's grizzly bear population is increasing in both number and in range. Today, grizzly bear encounters are on the rise, and black bear hunters must be aware that they are likely to encounter grizzly bears in areas they may not have inhabited just a few years ago. Black bear hunters must sharpen their ability to quickly distinguish between black bears and grizzly bears to prevent and avoid mistaken identity killings of grizzly bears.

The FWP Commission is also concerned about the impact that mistaken identity killings (e.g. grizzly versus black bear) could have on maintaining a recovered grizzly bear population or on recovery in areas that remain below stated objectives. The commission believes this issue can be addressed by directly informing and educating all black bear hunters. Some consider the elimination of the black bear hunting season in Montana a better solution. Such an action would, however, minimize FWP's ability to manage bears and create a myriad of other problems that essentially lessen support for management and expanded distribution of grizzlies.

The following summarizes the current bear identification requirements the FWP Commission approved:

- The requirement applies to everyone purchasing a bear license.
- Testing is required before purchase of a license.
- A minimum score of 80% is needed to pass the test. The test can be repeated until a passing grade is obtained.
- Recertification is not required.
- The test is available online through FWP's website (<http://fwp.mt.gov/default.html>), by mail, or at regional headquarters.

In order to reduce mistaken identity killing further, FWP is currently evaluating its bear identification requirements. Possible options include strengthening the test through the addition of more pictures and inclusion of questions about laws and situational ethics. In addition, implementing mandatory annual training courses for black bear hunters statewide, or for specific hunting districts in or adjacent to the CYE, are being considered.

Limited quota big game hunting seasons exist in many areas occupied by grizzly bears. Limited quota licenses require a special application and license issuance process. A brochure on bear country safety will be mailed to each successful applicant when their license is issued; this includes both resident and non-resident hunters.

The Board of Outfitters will also be encouraged to require that all outfitters and guides that provide services within areas occupied by bears be certified in human safety and conflict prevention in bear country. The outfitting industry has voluntarily developed a bear education course in partnership with the USFWS, USFS, National Park Service, the Wyoming Game and Fish, and the Professional Guides Institution. This course would serve as the model for training in Montana. In addition, a bear safety video has been purchased and made available by FWP.

Alternatives Considered

1. *No expansion of education and public outreach efforts.*

Expanded efforts are essential to the objective to allow for expanded bear distribution and long-term survival of the species.

2. *Modify the mandatory bear ID test for black bear hunters to require "in person" testing and recertification.*

Because this is a new program, it will be monitored to determine its success at reducing mistaken identity mortalities. If adjustments such as those suggested or others become necessary, they may be implemented in the future. Such changes are currently being evaluated in the Cabinet-Yaak area.

G. FUTURE RESEARCH

While ongoing monitoring and research has provided a wealth of information on grizzly bears in the region, much still remains unanswered. FWP's goal is to promote a scientifically sound research program that increases our knowledge of grizzly bears in western Montana in order to guide recovery efforts and increase public support and confidence in the program.

Preferred approaches include:

- Continuing research will be an important component of the grizzly bear program.
- Research proposals will be evaluated by the appropriate Interagency Grizzly Bear Subcommittee to ensure that they are justified and address questions specific to the grizzly bear recovery program. FWP will also examine the possibility of incorporating additional outside review.
- Collaborative research will be undertaken with partners such as universities, NGOs, tribal authorities, federal agencies and adjoining provinces.
- Research projects will focus on gaining a greater understanding of region specific factors affecting grizzly bear numbers and distribution. Continued baseline research on habitat use, movement patterns, population trends, survivorship and mortality will be conducted.
- Population health assessments and investigation of potential impacts of disease will be initiated.
- Research that is applied in nature and integrates the biological, economic and social factors affecting grizzly bear management will be actively pursued.
- Bear use, human use and human-bear interactions in areas of high human occupancy are a priority.
- Impact of recreational activities on grizzly bear seasonal habitat use are a priority i.e. snowmobiles and backcountry use.
- Efforts to assess impacts on habitat security as a result of commercial activities such as mining and timber harvest are a priority.
- FWP's Communication and Education Division will evaluate effectiveness of bear-safety public education efforts.
- Research findings will be published and/or disseminated at regional meetings and to interested/affected parties.

Research is an iterative and ongoing process, and FWP's adaptive management program is formatted to include updated information and understanding of the species and its requirements. Considerable work has been conducted on grizzly bears in other areas; namely the GYE. While many of these research findings are applicable to northwestern and western Montana, incorporating an active research component into this plan will provide FWP with region specific data. Such data will ultimately refine our knowledge of bears in the region.

Population and habitat research is already being conducted as part of an on-going monitoring program. In addition to these projects, Montana requires improved means of assessing the biological carrying capacity of actual or potential grizzly bear habitats. Understanding habitat capability through intensive research utilizing GIS technology may assist with this and USFS is already engaged in such research. Such assessments are important to ensure that restoration efforts for grizzly bears are successful in areas where expansion is occurring. It also allows management policy to adapt to environmental change thereby ensuring long-term persistence. As such, adaptive management is an active flexible management strategy in which managers monitor the results of management practices using habitat and population data and respond as necessary with management changes. An Adaptive Management plan includes three critical elements:

1. Conceptual and quantitative models that make explicit the current understanding of the system, the underlying hypotheses driving management, and key uncertainties;
2. Rigorous monitoring plans focused on reducing the most critical uncertainties and clearly evaluating progress towards management goals; and
3. A scientifically defensible plan for monitoring and research including rapid feedback from management outcomes to revised management decisions.

FWP is also interested in evaluating the efficacy and projected outcomes of specific management actions. This will be accomplished through a combination of the monitoring effort and research efforts to evaluate management strategies in various settings. For example, by investigating bear use, human use and human-bear conflicts in areas with high human occupancy such as portions of the NCDE, managers and local communities will in a position to adopt changes and reduce the likelihood of human-bear conflicts.

Continued improvements based on assessing potential impacts of hunting will provide useful data because grizzly bears have one of the lowest reproductive rates among North American mammals. Without such techniques, appropriate hunting opportunities may be needlessly curtailed, or populations over-harvested. Ongoing assessments such as this are part of other wildlife management programs and will be for grizzly bears.

Further research aimed at investigating the importance of anthropogenic impacts on bear habitats is required. As documented elsewhere, roads, commercial activities (mining, logging), livestock grazing, suburban sprawl, and recreational uses (i.e. snowmachining, off road vehicles) may impact the ability of bear populations to persist in an area. More intensive research is required to determine threshold levels at which such impacts become significant as well as possible ways to mitigate adverse human impacts on grizzly bear populations. Similarly, it is important to find ways to identify threshold levels of tolerance for adverse impacts of grizzly bears on humans. Additional research on genetic conservation, deterrent/repellants, and conflict management would also be helpful.

Efforts to restore grizzly bears also require better information on economic and ecological costs and benefits of bears and social attitudes towards bears. Among other reasons, such information is needed to demonstrate the value of preserving wildlife movement and access to habitats.

H. COSTS AND FUNDING

FWP believes that the key to successful implementation of these programs is the establishment of dependable long-term funding. FWP's goal is to seek adequate funding from a diversity of sources to enable the program to be implemented. Preferred approaches include:

- License revenue will be used to partially fund these programs as well as federal Pittman-Robertson funds from excise taxes on firearms and ammunition.
- FWP will seek significant additional federal funding for and develop an MOU with federal agencies to contribute funding support and involvement with habitat and population monitoring within the recovery zones, as directed by a Conservation Strategy or similar document, and on federal lands outside the recovery zones.
- FWP will explore avenues to encourage recreationists to participate in program funding.
- FWP will continue to work to find ways for national interests in this species to be reflected in long-term funding commitments, i.e., a national endowment, Congressional act, or other mechanisms.
- While cost of the program will initially increase over current levels, these costs should stabilize or even decrease over time as the species is managed as one component of our overall wildlife program.
- FWP will explore development of a grizzly bear specialty license plate as an additional source of funding.

Each year FWP spends approximately \$400,000 on grizzly bear management programs in western Montana (Table 8). These funds are used primarily to monitor and manage population status, distribution, conflict, and mortality within the state. As grizzly bear numbers and their distribution increase so too will management costs.

Table 8. FWP western Montana grizzly bear management plan expenses.

Expense	Current Expenditures	Additional Funding Needs
Human-Bear Conflict (includes: wildlife specialists, bear dog contract, preventative measures, wardens, biologists, and staff time)	198,000	138,000
Western Montana grizzly bear population trend and habitat monitoring program.	250,000	360,000
Cabinet-Yaak grizzly enhancement specialist (2 positions)		200,000
Augmentation of the Cabinet/Yaak		100,000
Outreach (conservation education, news releases, etc.)	40,000	60,000
Additional enforcement (including new position in Cabinet/Yaak)		150,000
Admin (statewide program administrative costs)	20,000	20,000
Total	508,000	1,028,000

While future costs are difficult to estimate, particularly in light of the fact that expansion may not be limited in the near future, FWP acknowledges that existing financial resources are not adequate. The costs associated with data collection and conflict management will certainly exceed funds currently available. As a result, the grizzly program will not be self-sufficient and will likely always rely on existing funding sources to a large extent. This is not unusual as the costs associated with managing most big and small game, as well as fisheries, programs typically exceed revenues from license sales.

As is the case with any other managed species, adequate management of grizzly bears should take place wherever they are allowed to reoccupy. Moreover, the grizzly bear is a species of national interest. FWP will continue to pursue some form of a national endowment with funds generated from Congress. Interest from the endowment would be used to offset the costs of managing the grizzly bear in western Montana, especially inside the recovery zones. This would truly empower all state and federal agencies with the ability to more effectively manage this species.

FWP will also seek implementation of expanded funding sources such as those appropriated for State Wildlife Grants since 2001. These are considered in Congress each year. In addition, the states of Montana, Idaho and Wyoming are still investigating the idea of a grizzly bear/gray wolf trust fund that could be created through a special federal appropriation to fund the conservation and management of these two species of national significance. Regardless of the source, the key to successful implementation of these programs is the establishment of dependable long-term funding.

Alternatives Considered

1. *This program should be solely contingent on increases in federal funding.*

Our experience indicates that a solid state-funding base is a key component in long-term success. The estimated costs for implementing this plan are presented above (see Table 8). This is not intended to be a detailed description of program costs, but it does provide an idea of current and anticipated expenses. Annual budgets are impacted by both federal and state processes, and these can impact funding and priorities.

I. EXPANDED LOCAL INVOLVEMENT

Implementing successful long-term wildlife programs requires the support of local communities that share the land with these species and are therefore most affected by ensuing management decisions. By actively involving local communities and inviting their participation, FWP's goal is to develop an integrated grizzly bear program that incorporates local knowledge and site-specific solutions to promoting the recovery process. Accordingly FWP's preferred approaches include the following:

- On approval of this plan, FWP will conduct town meetings in western Montana as the first step in explaining the programs and cultivating local interest.
- FWP will explore opportunities to form or support local work groups in Libby, Seeley/Swan, Thompson Falls, Hamilton, Choteau, Ovando, and Kalispell. If needed, additional groups may be created in other areas. Existing groups with interests in these issues could also be identified and contacted. For example, the Blackfoot Challenge, North Fork Interlocal, Cabinet/Yaak Citizen's Group, and Nine Mile Wildlife Movement Group have all expressed interest.
- If local interest groups are established, the area biologist will coordinate with them and plan to attend at least one annual meeting to address grizzly bear management concerns. This would also provide a forum for sharing information on current grizzly bear science, population status, and management approaches with local residents.
- FWP anticipates that over time, such meetings will provide local residents with an opportunity to discuss and anticipate conflicts, prepare for them, and develop innovative approaches to try and prevent them.
- With the input of local residents and other interests, and through the programs adaptive management framework, over time experience and knowledge will accumulate. Outcomes can be evaluated and policy changes made if, and when, needed.

Montana's intent, through such efforts, is to increase local participation in program development and long-term local ownership of bear conservation programs.

- Local work groups would act in an advisory role, and partner with FWP. The purpose is to share information, generate citizen recommendations for resolving human/bear conflicts, and increase tolerance for bears. Work groups should include agriculture, conservation, sportsmen, land management agency, and community business representation and should coordinate across state and provincial boundaries where appropriate.
- Sanitation in rural communities that lie within occupied bear habitat is an ongoing issue and efforts to address it continue in Whitefish, Seeley Lake and other areas. Efforts require strong citizen involvement and FWP envisions a cooperative endeavor between FWP, local citizens, county commissioners, private interest groups and garbage haulers to solve sanitation problems. Some of this is already occurring.
- FWP will seek to develop a MOU between counties and cities with bear resistant garbage ordinances to enhance enforcement effectiveness at the state, county, and community level.
- FWP has programs to address issues with urban wildlife, including bears. In some cases, groups have been established to address such issues and funding is available to support their efforts.
- FWP recognizes that there is a national interest in the long-term conservation of this species. As such, Montana anticipates providing opportunities for those representing that interest to be involved as this program is developed and implemented. Any local meetings will be open to the public and opportunities will be provided for others to share their perspectives and contributions to program

success. Interested parties can and do also participate in the national processes which affect federal lands and programs.

5. ALTERNATIVE APPROACHES FOR FUTURE MANAGEMENT BY AREA

The document to this point has described specific aspects of the Department's grizzly bear management program that are common across the state and relate to day-to-day management of the species. The purpose of this section is to discuss a variety of alternatives for future direction for populations within each recovery zone and the surrounding area and identify and discuss possible changes in program direction as well as to indicate the Department's preferred approach. It also evaluates the significance of any potential impacts associated with implementing this FPEIS and management tools used to mitigate negative impacts.

While there have been significant successes in some recovery zones, notably the Northern Continental Divide, recovery in the Cabinet-Yaak recovery zone has been slow and tenuous. Moreover, recovery programs in the Bitterroot have not been implemented. This section will present various approaches to possible future direction and the benefits and challenges of those approaches. It is FWP's opinion that new and or innovative approaches would be helpful to speed recovery in the Cabinet-Yaak and Bitterroot as well as securing successes in the Northern Continental Divide. Further, FWP believes that by continuing to foster cooperative working relationships with federal and state agencies, provincial and tribal governments as well as local organizations, successful conservation and management of grizzly bears throughout western Montana can be achieved.

Cabinet-Yaak Recovery Zone and Surrounding Areas

The current CY recovery zone encompasses about 2,600 mi² of northwest Montana and northern Idaho (see Figure 2). It is bordered to the north by the Canadian border, to the south by the Clark Fork River and Montana Highway 200, to the west by the towns of Moyie Springs and Clark Fork, and to the east by the town of Libby. The CYE is bisected by the Kootenai River.

The Cabinet Mountains account for approximately 58% of the CY recovery zone and lie south of the Kootenai River, while the Yaak River borders Canadian grizzly populations to the north. Two 7.5 mile wide linkage zones link the Yaak with the Cabinet Mountains. Approximately 90% of the recovery zone is on public land administered by the Kootenai, Lolo, and Panhandle National Forests. Plum Creek Timber Company Inc. is the main corporation holding a significant amount of land in the area. Individual ownership exists primarily along the major rivers, and there are numerous patented mining claims along the Cabinet Mountains. Wilderness encompasses 237 mi² of the higher elevations in the Cabinet Mountains. Libby, Troy, Thompson Falls, Noxon, and Trout Creek are the primary communities adjacent to the East Cabinet Mountains.

The CYE is often described in terms of having two portions. The Cabinet Mountains portion forms the southern half of the CYE and is topographically diverse, with a steep mountain range up to 8,700 feet near the center and more definable seasonal habitats. The Cabinet Mountains Wilderness area is approximately 34 miles long, varies from 0.5 to 7 miles wide and consists of higher elevation habitat. A valley of private land including the towns of Libby and Troy dissects the northern Cabinet Mountains. The southern Cabinet Mountains are therefore connected to the Yaak to the north by 2 relatively narrow corridors of habitat. The Yaak portion of the ecosystem has gentler topography and slightly lower elevations, up to 7,700 feet. Seasonal grizzly bear habitats are not as clearly definable but are connected to British Columbia bear populations.

The 1993 Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan estimates that a recovered population in the CYE would consist of a minimum of 100 individual grizzly bears. Potential isolation from grizzly bears in the Canada portion of the greater CYE has however been identified as a potential threat to grizzly bears in the U.S. portion of the ecosystem. Conditions in Canada and along the international boundary currently allow movement of grizzly bears between Canada and the Yaak portion of the CYE, but grizzly bear habitat is being impacted by highways and associated development in Canada. Additionally, U.S. Highway 2 bisects the ecosystem between the Yaak and Cabinet Mountains portions. To date, there has been no documented movement of grizzly bears across Highway 2 between the Yaak and Cabinet Mountains. Consequently, the combination of highway, river, railroad, associated development, and small population size appears to be a substantive barrier to movement of grizzly bears in the ecosystem.

Alternative 1. Continue Existing Program

FWP evaluated continuing to implement the existing programs and management direction. As with any program, there have been many changes since the FWP 1986 Programmatic EIS for this area. Many of these changes have benefited the grizzly population. Efforts from other agencies have certainly enhanced our understanding of grizzly bears and their use of the area however, they have not resulted in significant recovery to date. Because the initial population was so low and funding limited, progress towards recovery of this portion of the ecosystem has been limited and could be easily reversed.

Benefits

- Recovery programs have been implemented in conjunction with the citizen's group established to assist with the augmentation test and ongoing grizzly augmentation for the ecosystem. Based on changes in land management and public understanding, support for recovery has increased in some circles in the last two decades. There is some evidence of additional bears, notably in the Yaak area, and because recovery occurs slowly, the public may more readily support our efforts.
- Land changes have occurred that benefit grizzlies in the area.

Challenges

- Recovery in this ecosystem has been slow and tenuous. Even slight changes in mortality levels can dramatically impact the success of recovery.
- The initial augmentation was only to test the technique and was not intended to achieve recovery.
- Because the population levels are low in the Cabinet-Yaak and survival of each individual animal is critical, constraints on land use and activities may be higher than necessary if the population was more abundant.
- Low numbers of bears also limits flexibility for dealing with conflict situations between people and bears.
- Because there has been limited success for two or more decades, the public may feel that full recovery is not possible and efforts should cease.
- There will be ongoing pressure for additional habitat and land management constraints to support the existing small population.

Alternative 2. Accelerated Recovery - FWP's preferred alternative

This alternative evaluated accelerated recovery in the Cabinet-Yaak through more rapid augmentation and reduced human-use mortality of the population. Based on data assembled for the 1986 State Grizzly Bear Management Plan, sufficient habitat exists to support at least 90-120 bears in the Cabinet-Yaak area.

By implementing an active community based augmentation program, we believe there is potential to vastly improve the recovery prospects for this recovery zone.

Under this alternative, in cooperation with USFWS and USFS, 10-15 sub-adult male or female, or appropriate adult females, would be relocated from other areas (Yellowstone, NCDE, or Canada) within the next 3-5 years. At the present time, the emphasis for augmentation will be on females because it is believed that there are still sufficient males within the area to support recovery. No conflict or habituated and/or food conditioned bears would be used for augmentation, and released animals would be intensively monitored. After an initial effort, the program would be evaluated for its successes or potential problems and if successful ongoing augmentation of sub-adult females would continue to occur until population objectives, 90-120 bears, had been achieved through a combination of augmentation and natural reproduction.

Modeling suggests that if human-caused mortality is not reduced, successful augmentation will require far more bears. Furthermore, if linkage between the Cabinets and Yaak are not established, augmentation would be required well into the future. As a consequence, this approach also recognizes the need to include programs aimed at reducing human-caused mortality and improving or creating population linkage.

Benefits

- Active involvement of the local community would be higher and public opposition would be lessened.
- The potential for more rapid recovery of this population.
- There are genetic benefits associated with reducing the length of time a population remains demographically small or isolated during recovery.
- While current programs have provided for some connection between the NCDE and the Yaak portion of the ecosystem, this approach would probably speed connection between the Cabinets and the Yaak as well by increasing population size and eventual occupancy of the Highway 2 area between them.
- With a more robust population in the area, we may be able to better determine which areas and management prescriptions are necessary to maintain grizzly bears in this recovery zone. In turn, this could result in more flexible management in other portions of the ecosystem.
- Recovery and delisting of the population could occur in a much shorter timeframe than the no-action alternative.

Challenges

- Local support would be critical to any successful augmentation. Support and tolerance for grizzly bears may be tested with increasing distribution and number of translocated animals.
- There is some uncertainty of the survival level for translocated animals.
- Some people may feel threatened by a recovered population.
- It may be difficult to capture sufficient subadult females to meet the shortened timeframe.
- Higher population levels will result in the need to have conflict management programs in place.
- This approach would require significant funding commitments over existing programs.

Alternative 3. Endangered Status

The decision to change the status under the Endangered Species Act is not ours to make. Rather this decision lies within the authority of the Department of Interior through the USFWS. Under Montana State law, FWP does have authority within state statutes and processes to list the grizzly bear as

endangered, however, the federal Endangered Species Act would supersede this and direct management within Cabinet-Yaak. Alternatively, FWP could seek a change from the USFWS to alter the status of the Cabinet-Yaak population to endangered and pursue recovery in that arena.

While the grizzly bear is currently listed as warranted but precluded for endangered status, there has been litigation to force the change to endangered status. Moreover, there are certain segments of the public that feel that more restrictive habitat and land management constraints need to be in place for this population to survive and endangered status would support those actions.

Benefits

- Endangered status would bring the full force of the statute into the recovery effort.
- Larger land areas could be managed with more focus on the needs of grizzly bears.
- Endangered status would limit resource industry activities harmful to bears.
- Make clear the legal status of the bear to the public.

Challenges

- In our judgment, local support under fully endangered status would be difficult to maintain.
- Resource industries could be further impacted by additional regulations.
- Past experiences with other species shows elevated levels of social conflict with large carnivores being managed under endangered status.
- FWP cannot directly implement this alternative because only the USFWS can revise the status of this population.

Northern Continental Divide Recovery Zone and Surrounding Areas

The NCD recovery zone encompasses approximately 9,600 mi² of northwest Montana (see Figure 2). Extending south from the Canadian border, it continues west into the Flathead and Mission valleys, south to the Blackfoot River basin, and eastward onto the Rocky Mountain Front. It includes a varied landscape encompassing five Wilderness areas (Bob Marshall, Scapegoat, Great Bear, Rattlesnake, and Mission Mountains), portions of five National Forests (Flathead, Kootenai, Lolo, Helena, and Lewis & Clark), Glacier National Park, the Blackfeet and Flathead Indian Reservations, and other federal, state, and private lands.

Because of its proximity to Canadian bear populations, large land area, and high proportion of designated wilderness and national park lands, the NCDE offers some of the best long-term prospects of supporting a viable grizzly bear population among the six areas designated as grizzly bear recovery zones in the US. While final results from the current NCDE DNA project will not be available until early 2007, the Department's previous EIS's have estimated that the NCDE supports a grizzly bear population of approximately 500-700 bears. If results from the NCDE DNA study estimate a substantially different population size, programs may have to be adjusted.

The area is characterized by extremely diverse habitats, much of it being heavily forested, mountainous, and a largely roadless wilderness. Conversely, more than 10% of this ecosystem is private land and the majority of bear-human conflicts and bear deaths occur on these private lands. In 1980, using baseline information collected by the Border Grizzly Project, FWP launched an ecological study of grizzly bears along the Rocky Mountain East Front. This area contains a unique transition between the Rocky Mountain Cordillera and the short-grass prairies of the Great Plains. This study ended in 1987 and provided information on the ecological requirements of grizzly bears along the eastern side of the NCDE,

and their response to oil and gas development and other human activities. FWP has recognized that ecological requirements of grizzly bears differed between the more open and dry Rocky Mountain East Front and the moister habitats to the west of the Continental Divide. These differences and the lack of ecological information on grizzly bears in western habitats suggested a west-side study would be necessary.

Studies of grizzly bears in the lower reaches of the South Fork Flathead River were initiated in 1987. This study, termed the "South Fork Project" was situated in the northern Swan Mountains. The goal was to document factors limiting population size and to test methods for monitoring population trend. Habitat objectives included evaluation of seasonal habitat selection, and the effect of roads on grizzly bear distribution and survival.

Alternative 1. Continue Existing Program – FWP's preferred alternative

Recovery programs to date have resulted in successes in portions of this ecosystem. Basic grizzly bear management programs and activities are in place and current processes allow for periodic updates and changes such as those identified in this plan. Furthermore, evidence from previous reviews indicated a large and healthy population that remains connected to the population in Canada. As many program changes needed to benefit grizzly bears have already occurred and have been or are being implemented, FWP's preferred alternative in the NCDE is to continue these successful efforts. In the formal language of MEPA, this constitutes the "no action" alternative.

Benefits

- Grizzly bears already occupy the majority of the recovery zone and have expanded beyond it in many places.
- Connections may have been, or are close to being, established through natural migration with the Yaak portion of the Cabinet-Yaak recovery zone.
- Programs and commitments are in place to maintain this population at recovered levels.
- Habitat protection is already significant, including large areas in national park and designated wilderness areas. Additional habitat adjacent to these areas is being managed in a way that addresses grizzly bear issues.

Challenges

- A review of existing commitments and agreed upon long-term measures has not been established. A conservation strategy needs to be prepared and approved to document commitments among managing agencies within and beyond the recovery zone.
- Tolerance for bears is being tested in some places at current population levels.
- Mandatory habitat protection is impacting economic viability of important resource industries. Maintaining an adequate balance between resource industries needs and grizzly bear habitat needs is a challenge.
- DNA estimate may indicate the need to adjust and/or modify the current program.

Alternative 2. Accelerated Recovery

FWP believes that an accelerated recovery process is probably not warranted for this recovery zone. There may be small peripheral portions where additional animals could be augmented to bolster densities (example: Rattlesnake Wilderness area), but cost effectiveness is questionable.

Benefits

- Ensures all areas of the ecosystem are occupied, and most areas have good densities of bears.
- Will probably speed the rate of distributional increase in some areas outside the recovery zone.

Challenges

- Many people would question the need for accelerating recovery when in fact evidence indicates recovery has already largely occurred.
- Accelerated efforts to increase the population may reduce existing tolerance for this healthy bear population.
- Results of the DNA population estimate will not be available until early 2007, and the public may be unwilling to change program direction without this information.

Alternative 3. Reduce Recovery Efforts

This alternative acknowledges the status of the NCDE population and changes programs by reducing efforts in some areas. Previous reviews by FWP in 1986, 1991 and 1995 indicated that this area has a significant and healthy bear population. If such estimates are validated by the DNA population estimate project results in early 2007 it could provide the basis for changing program direction. Population estimates in past reviews were similar to levels currently estimated for the Yellowstone area that is being considered for delisting. The population in the NCDE is also connected with that to the north in Canada. With this alternative the department would scale back some programs and/or research on grizzly bears in the NCDE. The benefits and challenges of this approach are as follows:

Benefits

- The money and other resources preserved by scaling back efforts in the NCDE could be used to support recovery in other areas.
- This approach acknowledges the biological status of the population in this area.
- It could potentially enhance public support for recovery in other areas if it is seen that progress in recovery does result in changes in program direction.

Challenges

- Failure to maintain programs on a par with the grizzly bear population could result in escalated conflicts and/or problems, ultimately eroding public support.
- The public will still demand updated information and assurances that the population is healthy. Scaling back on population monitoring will reduce public confidence in the program.
- There is a public expectation that bear programs built around conflict management, public education and community support will continue.
- Difficult to scale back management efforts while the bear is listed as threatened without losing public support.
- The ability to achieve or maintain distribution increases and connections with other ecosystems may be reduced if programs are dramatically reduced.
- Delisting would be delayed with loss of public support.

Bitterroot Recovery Zone and Surrounding Area

The Bitterroot ecosystem is one of the largest continuous blocks of federal land remaining in the lower 48 states. Any recovery effort here will require cooperation with the State of Idaho. The core of the ecosystem contains the Selway-Bitterroot and Frank Church-River of No Return Wilderness Areas.

Together these two wilderness areas make up the largest contiguous block of wilderness habitat in the Rocky Mountains south of Canada. Of all remaining unoccupied grizzly bear habitat in the lower 48 states, this area in the Bitterroot Mountains affords one of the best possibilities for grizzly bear recovery. As such, the region offers excellent potential to recover a healthy population of grizzly bears and to boost long-term survival and recovery prospects for this species in the contiguous U.S. The recovery of the grizzly bear in the Bitterroot would also aid in restoration of Nez Perce Tribe cultural and spiritual values related to the grizzly.

Historically, the grizzly bear was a widespread inhabitant of the Bitterroot Mountains in central Idaho and western Montana. When Lewis and Clark traveled through the Bitterroot country in 1806, grizzly bears were abundant. They killed at least 7 grizzly bears including 1 female and 2 cubs while camped near present-day Kamiah, Idaho. Grizzly bears were common in central Idaho until the early 1900s. One author wrote of killing dozens of grizzly bears over several years in the Bitterroot Mountains. A major influx of hunters, trappers, and settlers at the turn of the century, and later sheepherders, were responsible for direct mortality and elimination of grizzly bears from the Bitterroot area. Conservative estimates indicate trappers and hunters killed 25 to 40 grizzly bears annually in the Bitterroot Mountains during the early 1900s. The last verified death of a grizzly bear in the Bitterroot ecosystem occurred in 1932 and the last tracks were observed in 1946. Although occasional unverified reports of grizzly sightings persist, no verified tracks or sightings have been documented in more than 50 years.

In 1975, the grizzly bear was listed as a threatened species in the 48 contiguous states under the U.S. Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*). At that time the Bitterroot ecosystem, along with the Northern Continental Divide and Yellowstone ecosystems were listed as areas where grizzly bears were known or thought to exist and where recovery should be emphasized.

A Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan, finalized in 1982, called for the evaluation of the Selway-Bitterroot country as a potential recovery area. At that time the Bitterroot ecosystem was classified as an Evaluation Area because it was in need of more research to determine habitat quality and whether grizzly bears still occurred there. The Bitterroot Evaluation Area (BEA) encompassed about 5,500 mi². The boundary ranged from the St. Joe River Watershed divide in the north, to the Salmon River in the south, the transition of roaded and unroaded National Forest land in the west, to the Selway-Bitterroot Wilderness boundary and Fish creek road in Montana in the east.

Attempts to verify presence of grizzly bears continued through the 1980s and are ongoing. Numerous studies have failed to verify the presence of grizzly bears in this region. Three different habitat studies were conducted from 1979 through 1991 to investigate habitat suitability of the BE for grizzly bears. The authors suggested habitat in the BEA was sufficient to support grizzly bears. An interagency group of grizzly bear scientists reviewed the information and concurred, suggesting the BEA could support between 200 and 400 bears. Following these efforts in 1991, the IGBC endorsed the Bitterroot ecosystem as a recovery area and recommended the USFWS pursue grizzly bear recovery in this region. The ecosystem includes about 16,686,596 acres (26,073 mi²) of contiguous national forest lands in central Idaho and western Montana. These include all or parts of the Bitterroot, Boise, Challis, Clearwater, Nez Perce, Payette, Sawtooth, Salmon, and Panhandle National Forests in Idaho, and the Bitterroot and Lolo National Forests in western Montana. A few scattered parcels of private and state land are interspersed throughout this area, but total acreage is minor.

The center of the area is characterized by three large wilderness areas covering a contiguous area of almost 4 million acres (6,250 mi²). These include the Frank Church-River of No Return (2,361,767 acres,

3690 mi²), the Selway-Bitterroot (1,340,681 acres, 2095 mi²) and the Gospel Hump (200,464 acres, 313 mi²) Wilderness Areas. The area contains 3 major mountain ranges, the Salmon River Mountains (south of the Salmon River), the Clearwater Mountains that extend from the Salmon River north to the upper Clearwater River drainage, and the Bitterroot Mountains along the Montana-Idaho state line.

Alternative 1. Preparatory Planning – FWP's preferred alternative

Under this alternative, preparatory planning would be undertaken for the anticipated presence of grizzly bears within the ecosystem whether they arrive through natural migration or through a USFWS decision to reintroduce as per their Record of Decision on the Final EIS for Grizzly Bear Recovery in the Bitterroot Ecosystem. It is important to note, therefore, that this approach does not require an active relocation component and FWP will not unilaterally reintroduce bears under this alternative. Instead, FWP would work with agencies, local citizens, local businesses and other interested parties to ensure that provisions are in place should bears occupy the recovery zone at some time in the future.

This approach would include an intense sanitation and public education campaign. The U.S. Forest Service, Defenders of Wildlife, and the National Wildlife Federation are already implementing a sanitation program. It is envisioned that this would continue and/or be expanded to include additional efforts by FWP, permittees, and private landowners in and around the recovery zone. The Survey of Attractant Sites, Selway-Bitterroot Ecosystem that was conducted by Brown Bear Resources, Inc. would be utilized as a tool in addressing the areas where sanitation problems exist. Public education efforts would include: presentations at schools in and around the area to teach children about grizzly bears and how to recreate safely in grizzly bear country; presentations to all civic clubs and interested organizations about grizzly bears and how to recreate safely in grizzly bear country, and placing of informative signs at all trail heads in and around the recovery area.

Benefits

- Necessary steps to prepare the ecosystem and the public prior to potential bear arrival would be in place.
- Anticipatory approach that includes citizen involvement from the onset.
- Education and public outreach would be initiated prior to potential bear arrival.
- Measures aimed at reducing human-bear conflict would be in place prior to potential bear arrival.
- Public opposition should be lessened with this approach.

Challenges

- Requires significant resource commitments up front.
- Active recovery would not be initiated immediately, if at all.
- May be difficult to source sufficient funding without presence of bears.
- Public opposition to possible reintroduction.

Alternative 2. No Action

Under this alternative, no active recovery efforts would be implemented. It is possible that grizzly bears could make their way to this ecosystem (some have already come close). However, timeframes for recovery would be unreasonable (hundreds of years) to reach the recovery goal of 200+ bears. Further, no preparatory action would be taken.

Benefits

- Segments of the public resistant to the presence of grizzly bears will likely be supportive.
- More public support from certain segments of society for natural recovery than a reintroduction.
- Minimal cost.

Challenges

- Protecting adequate habitat components for a recovered bear population would be difficult. Major valley floors and key spring ranges are becoming heavily populated with humans.
- Public interest in bears would decline or become non-existent.
- Mortality and management issues in the areas between the Bitterroot and other ecosystems may prohibit recovery from occurring.
- More severe habitat and land management constraints would have to be placed on lands between the currently occupied areas and this ecosystem.
- Higher costs involved in purchase and easement programs.
- In the absence of a preparatory planning program, conflicts would become increasingly severe and difficult to resolve should bears make their way into this ecosystem.

Alternative 3. Accelerated Recovery Through Reintroduction.

Under this alternative, should the USFWS grant FWP permission, grizzly bears would be reintroduced into the Montana portion of the Bitterroot ecosystem under the provisions of the ESA (the number of bears would be determined by how fast recovery was to be achieved).

Benefits

- This area would contribute significantly to a viable grizzly population in the lower 48 states.
- Active recovery would begin to occur and grizzly bears may be given deference in land management and human activity decisions.
- Clear protected status of grizzly bears.
- People in the area that support recovery would see some progress.

Challenges

- Segments of the public resistant to the presence of grizzly bears will likely oppose any reintroduction.
- Support for reintroduction from adjoining State of Idaho would strengthen program but may be difficult to achieve.
- Finding sufficient animals to support the reintroduction.
- Process requirements would be very expensive.
- Uncertainty about survival of reintroduced bears from other areas.
- FWP does not have the authority to implement this alternative without prior authorization from USFWS.

Short Term and Long Term Impacts

FWP evaluated the significance of potential impacts associated with implementing this DPEIS. Successful implementation of this grizzly bear program may result in a broad range of short term, long term and cumulative impacts within the 17-county region. In general, most adverse impacts associated with implementing this DPEIS are anticipated to be short-term and/or localized, and would be reduced significantly by implementation of mitigation measures. There are unlikely to be direct environmental consequences (i.e. those caused by an action and occur at the same time and place) because actions and

preferred alternatives are programmatic in nature and apply in many cases to future management activities. In order to comply with requirements for environmental analysis, the DPEIS analyzes all impacts to the human environment that are identifiable. The analysis of those impacts is based primarily on projections of how future activities and areas would change because of the proposed actions. Such projections are however inherently uncertain and difficult to predict.

Under this program, grizzly bear numbers within western Montana are likely to increase over time and it is probable that such increases would result in expanded occupation and use of habitats within and outside the recovery zones. While the significance of impacts resulting from bear expansion beyond the recovery zones would be reduced through mitigation (see Strategies to minimize human-grizzly conflict, page 32), increased human-caused mortality and human-bear conflicts are possible (see Conflict Management, page 30). Furthermore, the human population in the 17-county analysis area is predicted to expand during the timeframe of this plan (see Size and Human Population, page 11). Increasing rural settlement and subdivisions on private lands could impact the bear's use of habitat and movement between habitats. Bear habituation to humans could become more prevalent, increasing risks to both the bear and public safety.

Implementing habitat measures and preventative management programs will likely benefit other species of wildlife in Montana, especially black bears. Black bear issues parallel those surrounding grizzlies, and the programs recommended in this plan should assist FWP in multi-species management. Habitats that are managed in a way that affords opportunities for occupancy and expansion of the grizzly bear population may benefit other species by providing suitable habitat. For example, areas where road accesses are adequately managed benefit species such as elk. Although grizzly bears are omnivores, and predation of ungulates, such as elk, deer and moose, does occur, the overall impact of an expanded grizzly bear population on other populations of wildlife is, however, expected to be limited. As a result, it should not be necessary to adjust hunting seasons to compensate for grizzly bear predation on other wildlife.

While adverse impacts to other wildlife species as a result of this program should be minimal, there is the potential that population levels of black bears could decline due to increased competition for resources as grizzly bears expand into currently unoccupied habitats. Based on the current status of black bears in, and adjacent to, areas currently occupied by grizzlies in Montana, impacts are not anticipated to be significant.

Many factors influence and affect the local social and economic environment. Regardless of this plan, recreational use is likely to increase over the next decade due to human population growth in many western counties and an increase in people seeking outdoor recreational opportunities (see Recreational Opportunities, page 15). Users would be affected to varying degrees by the perceived level of grizzly bear use, grizzly bear-human conflicts, and information and education about recreating in bear country. People uncomfortable recreating in bear occupied areas may shift their use patterns to include areas likely to be unoccupied by bears and/or utilize areas such as developed campsites and heavily utilized day use trails in bear country. For many people, however, recreating in grizzly bear habitat is an attraction. Tourists from surrounding states as well as nationwide may be drawn to western Montana. As a consequence, grizzly bear-human conflicts and human-caused mortalities have the potential to increase with increased contact between bears and humans.

An expanding bear population could result in increased economic benefits to western Montana. Many people travel to or relocate to Montana because of the states diverse and abundant wildlife resources.

Furthermore, the value of many properties in Montana is enhanced by the presence of wildlife and the opportunities for associated recreation and potential harvests.

A variety of agricultural and livestock enterprises also exist across the 17-county region. As bears expand into areas outside the recovery zones, the potential exists for operators to be impacted by their presence. Grizzly depredation on domestic livestock would likely be minimal initially; however, as the bear population increases and expands into areas outside the recovery zones, the incidence of depredation could increase. Likewise, orchard and apiary (including commercial, pollination, landowner and hobbyists) operators, could experience income loss due to bear presence. As the costs of bear damage and depredation fall on the individual rancher or producer, economic losses and increased management costs due to livestock depredation, and damage to apiaries and orchards could be significant to individual producers but are unlikely to affect the overall industry.

Over the long term, agencies that manage lands in western Montana could see increased costs due to regulations regarding expanded attractant storage rules and habitat management changes. Most of these changes are already occurring in the areas that could be occupied by grizzly bears in the near term, and the public has clearly indicated support for these efforts. Also, because grizzly bears have always had and will always have a high public profile, public pressure could result in FWP and other agencies reprioritizing programs to focus additional effort on grizzly bear management. It is FWP's hope that by managing grizzlies as one component of our wildlife program such reprioritization would have minimal affect on other programs.

Cumulative Impacts

The following discussion of cumulative effects is a synopsis of the analysis of effects presented in the previous section. A cumulative effect is generally defined as the impact on the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions. Such impacts can result from individually minor yet collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time.

Past, present and reasonably foreseeable actions may affect grizzly bear habitat. Of concern are cumulative effects on grizzly bears due to increasing rural settlement and subdivisions on private lands. Irrespective of this plan, such changes would occur, and could affect the bear's use of habitat and movement between habitats. In addition, bears that spend more time at lower elevations have more conflicts with humans and experience a higher level of mortality. It is possible that increased development of lower elevation sites will lead to an increase in such adverse effects.

Rural economies are changing in western Montana and the cumulative impacts resulting from livestock and agricultural losses attributed to grizzly bears and other predators could further decrease the ability of long term operators to persist in this environment. Adverse impacts could result if additional ranch land were sold for conversion into subdivisions and residential developments.

As grizzly bears expand into areas outside the recovery zones, black bear hunting could have indirect cumulative adverse impacts on grizzly bears, particularly in areas with lower grizzly bear population levels. Grizzly bears have the potential to be killed either through mistaken identity or conflicts with hunters. Restrictions on hunting in grizzly bear habitat could result in both beneficial and adverse effects to the bear. Restrictions could result in fewer hunter-related grizzly bear mortalities, but may also reduce the availability of carcasses and gut piles for grizzly bears. In addition, restrictions would antagonize

hunters and others who traditionally utilized such areas, leading to erosion of public trust and support for the grizzly bear program and increased “vandal” killing.

Mitigation

An adaptive management approach affords FWP the opportunity to manage the population of grizzly bears in western Montana with a fair degree of flexibility to meet different needs and expectations. Many of the management tools outlined throughout this plan are designed to mitigate the potential for negative impacts of an expanding bear population while maximizing the benefits to the degree possible in a complex biological, social and economic environment.

While there are many benefits to expanded grizzly bear populations, there is no denying that there will be impacts to livestock producers and property owners due to conflicts with grizzly bears as the population expands. Implementing the programs recommended in this document will minimize those impacts through prevention, where possible, and adequate management if conflicts occur. Moreover, as the cause, severity, and appropriate response to human-bear conflicts often varies considerably from one incident to another, FWP has developed programs that utilize a broad range of management applications to mitigate adverse impacts.

Information and education remains a critical component under any alternative to minimize grizzly bear-human conflicts. Programs have been developed that emphasize providing people with the information they need to reduce the potential for human-grizzly conflicts that could lead to injury or loss of human life, or human-caused grizzly mortality while maintaining traditional residential, recreational and commercial uses of the areas into which the grizzly is or may be expanding. Coordinated management of nuisance bears, food storage orders, and information and education efforts would minimize conflicts and grizzly bear mortalities under all alternatives.

Mitigating bear losses due to hunting activity through education programs is another key component and FWP will continue efforts aimed at evaluating hunter education programs such as its bear identification requirements. Strengthening the program through adjustments such as implementing mandatory annual training courses for black bear hunters statewide, or for specific hunting districts, would reduce losses.

Implementing the road density standards as recommended is already occurring for other management purposes (erosion control, water quality, etc.) and is allowing for some expansion in the bear population. Future adjustments may be necessary.

In summary, as required in Section 12.2.431 of the Administrative Rules of Montana, throughout the process of developing this DPEIS, FWP evaluated the significance of impacts resulting from the proposed implementation of this grizzly bear program for western Montana. The Department has determined that although impacts could occur, our commitment to mitigation should reduce their significance. As a result, FWP does not anticipate any significant impacts that cannot be addressed through mitigation.

Irreversible and Irretrievable Resource Commitment

This section describes irreversible and irretrievable commitments of resources associated with implementation of the proposed grizzly bear management program outlined in this DPEIS. A resource commitment is considered irreversible when impacts from its use limit future use options. Irreversible commitment applies primarily to nonrenewable resources, such as fossil fuels or minerals, and to those

resources that are renewable only over long time spans, such as soil productivity. A resource commitment is considered irretrievable when the use or consumption of the resource is neither renewable nor recoverable for use by future generations. In essence, irretrievable resource commitments involve the loss in value of an affected resource that cannot be restored as a result of the proposed action or preferred alternative. Such commitments include expenditure of funds, loss of production or restrictions on resource use.

With few exceptions, the programs recommended in this document should not result in any irretrievable commitment of resources. If expansion of bears proves untenable in some areas, FWP has demonstrated the ability to remove bears. Likewise, habitat programs and access management can be reversed or revised if needed. The level of recommended mortality will not result in any irretrievable commitment of the grizzly bear resource and should allow it to flourish. Because these levels of removal can be regulated or eliminated on an annual basis, or even short time basis (should data indicate that to be prudent), the management program poses no threat to the species, and should benefit it.

Conversely, because the grizzly bear and other Montana wildlife serve as a major component of our quality of life in Montana and this is attracting new residents and an expanding human population, the state is seeing some additional commitment of resources. Subdivisions, energy development, and other "land development" programs are slowly but steadily altering grizzly habitat. While Montana officials can moderate this loss to a degree by allowing the bear population to expand into currently unoccupied habitats and by managing occupied habitats to meet their needs, we as a people will ultimately have to forego some things to allow grizzlies to survive at viable levels. These issues will be decided by the citizens of Montana and the nation through the appropriate political and social processes.

Finally, grizzly bears are large and potentially dangerous animals. By their presence, they pose some risk to the human inhabitants of the state and to visitors. Current information shows that this risk is very real, but at a surprisingly low level. Considering all of the people and activities that currently occur in grizzly habitat, and how few injuries or deaths occur, the level of risk is low. In addition, the programs outlined in this plan should allow for management and further minimization of the risks of living with grizzlies.

No environment is totally risk free for people. Through education, understanding, and science-based wildlife management, we the people of Montana and this nation can minimize the risks of injury and/or death from grizzlies.

GLOSSARY

Abbreviations and Acronyms

ARM – Administrative Rules of Montana
ATV – All terrain vehicle
BLM – Bureau of Land Management
CEM – Cumulative Effects Model
COY – Cubs of the Year
CYE – Cabinet-Yaak Ecosystem
DNA – Deoxyribonucleic acid – the molecule that encodes genetic information
DNRC – Department of Natural Resources and Conservation
DPEIS – Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement
EIS – Environmental Impact Statement
FPEIS – Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement
FWP – Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks
GIS – Geographic Information System
GYE – Greater Yellowstone Ecosystem (includes all lands in or adjacent to Yellowstone National Park)
IBA – International Association for Bear Research and Management
IGBC – Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee
MCA – Montana Codes Annotated
MDOT – Montana Department of Transportation
MEPA – Montana Environmental Policy Act
MFGC – Montana Fish and Game Commission
MFWPC – Montana Fish, Wildlife & Parks Commission
MOU – Memorandum of Understanding
NCDE – Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem
NEPA – National Environmental Policy Act
PCA – Primary Conservation Area
PEIS – Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement
USC – United States Congress
USFS – United States Forest Service
USFWS – United States Fish and Wildlife Service

Selected definitions

Adaptive management: a model for grizzly bear conservation and management that uses and incorporates information from ongoing monitoring and research to direct appropriate conservation action. Specifically, it is the integration of program design, management, and monitoring to systematically test assumptions in order to *adapt* and *learn*. The model incorporates resource objectives, monitoring protocols to test assumptions, evaluation of predicted outcomes, a decision-making process, and clear communication of results.

Conflict bear: any grizzly bear involved in bear/human conflicts resulting in agency management activities.

Cumulative effects model: model that evaluates the cumulative effects of human activities on grizzly bears and their habitat; cumulative effects result from individually minor yet collectively significant uses occurring over space and time.

Depredation: damage to any property including agricultural products.

Habitat effectiveness: reflects an area's actual ability to support bears i.e. it is the value of a landscape to bears in the presence of human activities.

Food conditioned: a bear that has received a significant reward of non-natural foods such as garbage, camp food, pet food, grain, corn, or processed livestock food and persistently seeks those foods.

Habituated: when a bear does not display avoidance behavior around humans or in human use areas such as camps, residential areas, or along roads.

Lethal control: management actions that result in the death of a grizzly bear.

Natural aggression: defense of young, food, during a surprise encounter, or self-defense.

Non-lethal control: a variety of management activities intended to avert or resolve a conflict situation without killing the grizzly bear in question.

Primary conservation area: area that contains the minimum seasonal habitat components needed to support a recovered grizzly bear population. Should a population recover, a PCA for this population would be delineated that may differ to the original recovery zone, pending further analysis.

Relocation: the capture and movement of a bear involved in a conflict with humans or their property by management authorities to a remote area away from the conflict site.

Repeat offense: the involvement of a bear that has been previously relocated in a conflict situation or continues to repeat a behavior that constituted a human/bear conflict.

Removal: the capture and placement of a bear in an authorized public zoological or research facility or destruction of the bear. Removal can also involve killing the bear through active measures in the wild when it is not otherwise possible to capture the bear.

Sustainable off-take: maintenance of the bear population at a level where the number of deaths does not exceed the sustainable mortality level.

Unacceptable aggression: grizzly bear behavior that includes human injury or death when unprovoked by surprise, food, etc., approaching humans or human use areas, such as camps, in an aggressive way, or aggressive behavior when the bear is also unprovoked by self-defense, defense of cubs, defense of foods, or in a surprise encounter.

LITERATURE USED TO ASSIST IN PREPARATION OF THIS PLAN

- Administrative Rules of Montana (ARM) 36.11.431 – ARM 36.11.434. 2003. Threatened and endangered species – grizzly bear, grizzly bear Management on blocked lands, grizzly bear management on other western Montana lands, grizzly bear management on eastern Montana lands.
- Albert, D. M., T. R. Bowzer and S. D. Miller. 2001. Effort and success of brown bear hunters in Alaska. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 28: 501-508.
- Aune, K., Stivers, T. and M. Madel. 1985. Rocky Mountain Front grizzly bear monitoring and investigation. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Helena. 138 pp.
- Bader, M. 2000. Spatial needs of grizzly bears in the U.S. Northern Rockies. Alliance for the Wild Rockies. Special Report No. 10. Missoula, Montana. 28 pp.
- Bader, M. 2000. Distribution of grizzly bears in the U.S. Northern Rockies. *Northwest Science* 74: 325-334.
- Berger, J., J.E. Swenson and I. Persson. 2001. Recolonizing carnivores and naïve prey: conservation lessons from Pleistocene extinctions. *Science* 291:1036-1039.
- Blackfeet Indian Reservation. 1998. Draft bear management plan and guidelines for bear management on the Blackfeet Indian reservation, Montana.
- Bob Marshall Wilderness Complex Interdisciplinary Team, J. J. Claar, Coordinator. 1993. Grizzly bear sanitation strategy, Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem, draft final report, to NCDE manager's subcommittee.
- Bodurtha, T. 2004. Draft BNSF habitat conservation plan for grizzly bears. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Kalispell, Montana.
- Boyce, M. S. and J. S. Waller. 2003. Grizzly bears for the Bitterroot: predicting potential abundance and distribution. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 31:670-683.
- Bulte, E. H. and D. Rondeau. 2005. Why compensating wildlife damages may be bad for conservation. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 69:14-19.
- Caughley, G. 1994. Directions in conservation biology. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 63:215-244.
- Clevenger, A. P., B. Chumszyz and K. E. Gunson. 2001. Highway mitigation fencing reduces wildlife-vehicle collisions. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 29:646-653.
- Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes. 1981. Flathead Indian Reservation Grizzly Bear Management Plan, Flathead Indian Reservation, Montana.
- Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes. 2000. Flathead Indian Reservation Forest Management Plan, Flathead Indian Reservation, Montana.

- Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes. Mission Mountain Tribal Wilderness Management Plan, Flathead Indian Reservation, Montana.
- Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes. Mission Mountain Buffer Management Plan, Flathead Indian Reservation, Montana.
- Conover, M. R. 2001. Effect of hunting and trapping on wildlife damage. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 29:521-532.
- Conover, M.R. and D. V. Conover. 2001. For whom do we manage wildlife: the resource, society, or future generations. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 29: 675-679.
- Craighead, F.L., M.E. Gilpin and E.R. Vyse. 1999. Genetic considerations for carnivore conservation in the Greater Yellowstone Ecosystem. Pages 285-321 in T.W. Clark, A.P. Curlee, S.C. Minta, and P.M. Kareiva, editors, *Carnivores in Ecosystems: the Yellowstone Experience*. Yale University Press.
- Craighead, L. 2000. Regional corridors. A comparison of the Walker-Craighead reserve model with the Merrill-Mattson CERI reserve model. Craighead Environmental Research Institute. Bozeman, Montana.
- Curtin, C. G. 2002. Integration of science and community-based conservation in the Mexico/U.S. borderlands. *Conservation Biology* 16: 880-886.
- Davradou, M. and G. Namkoong. 2001. Science, ethical arguments, and management in the preservation of land for grizzly bear conservation. *Conservation Biology*, 15: 570-577.
- Dobson, A. et al. 1999. Corridors: reconnecting fragmented landscapes. Pages 129-170 in M.E. Soule and J. Terborgh (eds) *Continental Conservation: Scientific Foundations of Regional Reserve Networks*. Island Press.
- Dood, A. R., R. B. Brannon and R. D. Mace. 1986. Final programmatic environmental impact statement, the grizzly bear in northwestern Montana. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. 287 pp.
- Dood, A. R. and H. I. Pac. 1993. Five year update of the programmatic environmental impact statement, the grizzly bear in northwestern Montana 1986-1990. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. 228 pp.
- Edwards, V. 2003. Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem front country survey of attractant sites, 2002-2003. Brown Bear Resources, Inc., Missoula, Montana.
- Edwards, V. 2003. Let's talk trash: the maintenance and use of bear-resistant dumpsters in Lincoln County, Montana. University of Montana, Missoula, Montana.
- Frye, S. J. and L. F. Marnell. 2004. Bear management plan, Glacier National Park. Glacier National Park, Montana.

- Garsheilis, D. L., M. L. Gibeau and S. Herrero. 2005. Grizzly bear demographics in and around Banff National Park and Kananaskis Country, Alberta. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 69:277-297.
- Graves, T. and Reams, V. 2001. Record of Snowmobile effects on wildlife: monitoring protocols workshop, Denver, Colorado. 110 pp.
- Guide Outfitter Association of British Columbia. Grizzly bears in British Columbia: the real story. 2000. Guide Outfitter Association of British Columbia. 17 pp.
- Gunther, K.A., et al. 1999. Grizzly bear-human conflicts, confrontations, and management actions in the Yellowstone Ecosystem. Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee. 62 pp.
- Harris, R. B., W. A. Wall and F. W. Allendorf. 2002. Genetic consequences of hunting: what do we know and what should we do? *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 30: 634-643.
- Henry, G. V. and Muchash. 2000. Red wolf reintroduction lessons regarding species restoration. Red wolf management series. Technical Report no. 12. 17 pp.
- Herrero, S, T. Smith, T. D. DeBruyn, K. Gunter and C. A. Matt. 2005. From the Field: brown bear habituation to people – safety, risks, and benefits. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 33:
- Hood, G. A. and K. L. Parker. 2001. Impact of human activities on grizzly bear habitat in Jasper National Park. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 28: 624-638.
- Horejsi, B. L. 2004. Grizzly bears in southwest Alberta; A vision and plan for population and habitat recovery. Western Wildlife Environments Consulting Ltd. Calgary, Alberta, Canada.
- Horejsi, B.L. 2002. Science and thresholds versus reality: Grizzly bear population and habitat recovery in southwest Alberta. Pgs. 21-225 In. Eds: Taylor, L., Martin, K., Hik., D., A. Ryall. *Proceedings, Ecological and earth sciences in mountain areas conference*, Banff, Alberta. Environment Canada.
- Hunt, C. Date Unknown. Bear shepherding guidelines for safe and effective treatment of human-bear conflicts. Wind River Bear Institute, Heber City, Utah.
- Infield, M. 2001. Cultural Values: a forgotten strategy for building community support for protected areas in Africa. *Conservation Biology* 15: 800-802.
- Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee. 1987. Grizzly bear compendium. Bozeman, Montana.
- Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee. 1986. Interagency grizzly bear guidelines. Missoula, Montana. 100 pp.
- Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee. 1998. Interagency grizzly bear committee taskforce report: grizzly bear motorized/access management. Missoula, Montana. 8 pp.
- Interagency Rocky Mountain Front Wildlife Monitoring and Evaluation Program. 1987. Management guidelines for selected species. Rocky Mountain Front studies.

- Johnson, S. 2000. Building a species recovery program on trust. *Conservation biology in Practice*. Pages 35-37.
- Kasworm, W. and T. Manley. 1988. Grizzly bear and black bear ecology in the Cabinet Mountains of northwest Montana. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Helena.
- Karworm, W., I, T. and C. Servheen. 1998. Grizzly bear recovery efforts in the Cabinet/Yaak ecosystem. *Ursus* 10: 147-153.
- Kasworm, W. and C. Servheen. 2004. Habitat fragmentation effects on grizzly bear and black bear movement and connectivity in the Kootenai River Valley. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Libby, Montana.
- Kasworm, W., Carriles, H., Radandt, T. and C. Servheen. 2005. Cabinet-Yaak grizzly bear recovery area 2004 research and monitoring progress report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Missoula, Montana. 69 pp.
- Keegan, C. E. and T.A. Morgan. 2005. Montana's timber and forest products industry situation, 2004. The University of Montana-Missoula, Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Missoula, Montana. 10 pp.
- Lacy, R. C. 1997. Importance of genetic variation to the viability of mammalian populations. *Journal of Mammalogy* 78: 320-335.
- Lande, R. 1993. Risks of population extinction from demographic and environmental stochasticity and random catastrophes. *The American Naturalist* 142: 911-927.
- Lenton, S., E. John and J. Perez Del Val. 2000. A single non-parametric GIS model for predicting species distribution: endemic birds in Bioko Island West Africa. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 9:869-885.
- Lewis, M.S. and R. Paige. 2006. Selected results from a 2006 survey of registered off-highway vehicle (OHV) owners in Montana. Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks: Responsive Management Unit research Summary No. 21. 4 pp.
- Linnell, J., J. Swenson and R. Andersen. 2000. Conservation of biodiversity in Scandinavian boreal forests: large carnivores as flagships, umbrellas, indicators, or keystones? *Biodiversity and Conservation* 9:857-868.
- Mace, R. D. and J. S. Waller. 1998. Demography and population trend of grizzly bears in the Swan Mountains, Montana. *Conservation Biology* 12: 1005-1016.
- McLellan, B. 2004. Rates and causes of grizzly bear mortality in the United States and Canadian portions of the Flathead drainage, British Columbia. Forest Sciences Research Branch, Revelstoke, British Columbia, Canada.
- McLellen, B. N. 2005. Sexually selected infanticide in grizzly bears: the effects of hunting on cub survival. *Ursus* 16: 141-156.

- McLellan, B. N and F. W. Hovey. 2001. Habitats selected by grizzly bears in a multiple use landscape. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 65: 92-99.
- McLellan, B. N. and F. W. Hovey. 2001. Natal Dispersal of grizzly bears. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 79: 838-844.
- Meadow, R., R. P. Reading, M. Phillips, M. Mehringer and B. J. Miller. 2005. The influence of persuasive arguments on public attitudes towards a proposed wolf restoration in the southern Rockies. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 33(1).
- Messmer, T.A., D. Reiter and B.C. West. 2001. Enhancing wildlife sciences' linkage to public policy: lessons from the predator-control pendulum. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 29: 1253-1259.
- Miller, S. D. 2001. Rates of brown bear, *Ursus arctos*, cub survivorship in hunted and unhunted portions of Alaska (in press).
- Miller, S.D., R. A. Sellers and J. A. Keay. 2003. Effects of hunting on brown bear cub survival and litter size in Alaska. *Ursus* 14: 130-152.
- Miller, S. D., G. C. White, R. A. Sellers, H. V. Reynolds, J. W. Schoen, K. Titus, V. G. Barnes, Jr., R. B. Smith, R. R. Nelson, W. B. Ballard and C. C. Schwartz. 1997. Brown and black bear density estimation in Alaska using radiotelemetry and replicated mark-resight techniques. *Wildlife Monographs*. 133.
- Miller, S. D. 1990. Population management of bears in North America. *International Conference on Bear Research and Management* 8: 357-373.
- Miller, S. D. 1993. Brown bears in Alaska: a statewide management report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. *Wildlife Technical Bulletin* 11. 40 pp.
- Miller, S. D. Impact of increased bear hunting on survivorship of young bears. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 18: 462-467.
- Miller, S.D. 1990. Denning ecology of brown bears in south-central Alaska and comparisons with a sympatric black bear population. *International Conference on Bear Research and Management*. 8: 279-298.
- Mincher, B. J. 2000. Issues affecting grizzly bear management in the Greater Yellowstone Ecosystem. Unpublished Report. 17 pp.
- Montage, J. M., M. E. Paterson and B. Sutton (date unknown). Political and social viability of predator compensation programs in the west, final project report. Wildlife Biology Program, School of Forestry, University of Montana, Missoula, Montana.
- "Montana," Microsoft® Encarta® Online Encyclopedia 2005. <http://encarta.msn.com> © 1997-2005 Microsoft Corporation. Accessed March 2 2006..

- Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem Monitoring Team. 2004. Draft Interagency Population and Habitat Monitoring Plan for Grizzly Bears in the Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem. 37 pp.
- Noss, R. F., H. B. Quigley, M. G. Hornocker, T. Merrill and P.C. Paquet. 1996. Conservation biology and carnivore conservation in the Rocky Mountains. *Conservation Biology* 10: 939-963.
- Olson, G. and I. Trowbridge. 1990. Blackleaf wildlife management area management plan. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks.
- Pac, H. I., and A. R. Dood. Five-year update of the programmatic environmental impact statement, the grizzly bear in northwestern Montana, 1991-1995. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. 53 pp.
- Peek, J., J. Beecham, D. Garshelis, F. Messier, S. Miller and D. Strickland. 2003. Management of grizzly bears in British Columbia: a review by an independent scientific panel. Minister for Water, Land and Air Protection, Government of British Columbia, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada.
- Pelletier, K. (date unknown). Managing private land in Swan Valley linkage zones for grizzly bears and other wildlife. Swan Valley Linkage Zone Working Group.
- Primm, S. and S. M. Wilson. 2004. Re-connecting grizzly bear populations: prospects for participatory projects. *Ursus* 15 Workshop Supplement: 104-114.
- Proctor, M. F., McLellen, B. N., Strobeck, C. and R. M. R. Barclay. In press. Genetic analysis reveals demographic fragmentation of grizzly bears yielding vulnerably small populations.
- Proctor, M.F., C. Servheen, S. Miller, W. Kaseworm, and W. Wakkinen. 2004. A comparative analysis of management options for grizzly bear conservation in the U.S.-Canadian trans-border areas. *Ursus* 15: 145-160.
- Riley, S. J., D. J. Decker, L. H. Carpenter, J. F. Organ, W. F. Siemer, G. F. Mattfeld and G. Parsons. 2002. The essence of wildlife management. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 30: 585-593.
- Rubbert, T. 2006. Hiking with Grizzlies. Riverbend Publishing.
- Schwartz, C., S. Miller and M. Haroldson. 2001. Grizzly/brown bear. In: *Wild Mammals of North America* (in prep.)
- Schwartzman, S., A. Moreira and D. Nepstad. 2000. Rethinking tropical forest conservation: perils in parks. *Conservation Biology* 14: 1351-1357.
- Servheen, C, J. S. Waller and P. Sandstrom. 2001. Identification and management of linkage zones for grizzly bears between the large blocks of public land in the Northern Rocky Mountains. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 87 pp.

- Sowka, P. 2005. Living with predators resource guide series – predator behavior modifications for professionals. Second Edition. Produced by the Living with Wildlife Foundation in cooperation with Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, living with Predators Project. Swan Valley, Montana.
- Sowka, P. 2005. Living with predators resource guide series – recreating in bear, wolf and mountain lion country. Second Edition. Produced by the Living with Wildlife Foundation in cooperation with Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, living with Predators Project. Swan Valley, Montana.
- Sowka, P. 2005. Living with predators resource guide series – techniques and refuse management options for residential areas, campgrounds and group-use facilities. Second Edition. Produced by the Living with Wildlife Foundation in cooperation with Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, living with Predators Project. Swan Valley, Montana.
- Spanski, G. T. 2001. Inventory of mines and mining related facilities in Idaho and western Montana active from 1997 through 2000. Preliminary Open File Report 01-129 for U.S. Department of Interior and U.S. Geological Survey. 14 pp.
- State of Montana. Code Annotated 87-3-130. Taking of wildlife to protect persons or livestock.
- State of Montana. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. 2002. Grizzly bear management plan for southwestern Montana 2002-2012. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Helena, Montana.
- State of Montana. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Region Four. 1988. Rocky Mountain Front Grizzly Bear Management Program.
- State of Montana. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Region Two. 2004. Living with Predators Project.
- State of Montana. Administrative Rules of Montana. Section 12.9 103 grizzly bear policy.
- State of Montana. Administrative Rules of Montana. Section 36.11.431 Threatened and endangered species – grizzly bear.
- State of Montana. Administrative Rules of Montana. Section 36.11.432 Grizzly bear management on blocked lands.
- State of Montana. Administrative Rules of Montana. Section 36.11.432 Department of Natural Resources and Conservation.
- State of Montana. Administrative Rules of Montana. Section 36.11.433 grizzly bear management on other western Montana lands.
- State of Montana. Administrative Rules of Montana. Section 36.11.434 grizzly bear management on eastern Montana lands.

- Stritthold, J.R. and D. A. Dellasala. 2001. Importance of roadless areas in biodiversity conservation in forested ecosystems: case study of the Klamath-Siskiyou Ecoregion of the United States. *Conservation Biology* 15: 1742-1754.
- Summerfield, B., W. Johnson and D. Roberts. 2004. Trends in road development and access management in the Cabinet-Yaak and Selkirk grizzly bear recovery zones. *Ursus* 15 Workshop Supplement: 115-122.
- Teddy Roosevelt Conservation Alliance. Square Deal Initiative #1. The Square Dealer Vol. 1, Issue 2.
- Thompson, S, Jonkel, J. and P. Sowka. 2005. Living with predators resource guide series – practical fencing resource guide: controlling predators. Produced by the Living with Wildlife Foundation in cooperation with Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Living with Predators Project. Swan Valley, Montana.
- Treves, A. and K. U. Karanth. 2003. Human-carnivore conflict and perspectives on carnivore management worldwide. *Conservation Biology* 17: 1491-1499.
- U. S. Forest Service. 1994. Food storage special order LC00-18, occupancy and use restrictions, Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem, Flathead, Lewis and Clark, Lolo, and Helena National Forests. USDA Forest Service.
- U. S. Forest Service. 1986. Bitterroot National Forest Land Resource Management Plan. Helena National Forest, Montana.
- U. S. Forest Service. 1986. Flathead National Forest Land Resource Management Plan. Flathead National Forest, Montana.
- U. S. Forest Service. 1986. Helena Forest Land Resource Management Plan. Helena National Forest, Montana.
- U. S. Forest Service. 1986. Lewis and Clark National Forest Land Resource Management Plan. Lewis and Clark National Forest, Montana.
- U. S. Forest Service. 1986. Lolo Forest Land Resource Management Plan. Lolo National Forest, Montana.
- U. S. Forest Service. 1987. Kootenai National Forest Land Resource Management Plan. Kootenai National Forest, Montana.
- U. S. Forest Service. 1995. Forest plan amendment #19, allowable sale quantity and objectives and standards for grizzly bear habitat management, decision notice. U.S. Forest Service, Flathead National Forest, Kalispell, Montana.
- U. S. Forest Service. 1995. Forest plan amendment #19, allowable sale quantity and objectives and standards for grizzly bear habitat management, amended environmental assessment. U. S. Forest Service, Flathead National Forest, Kalispell, Montana.

- U. S. Forest Service. 2002. Biological opinion on the effects of the Spotted Bear River trailheads project on grizzly bears. Helena, Montana.
- U.S. Forest Service. 2002. Final environmental impact statement for access management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak grizzly bear recovery zones. U.S. Forest Service, Libby Montana.
- U. S. Forest Service. 2004. 2003 LRMP amendment 19 monitoring report. U. S. Forest Service, Flathead National Forest, Kalispell, Montana.
- U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1993. Grizzly bear Recovery Plan. Missoula, Montana. 181pp.
- U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1995. Biological opinion and amendment 19 to the Flathead National Forest plan. Helena, Montana.
- U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2003. Identification and management of linkage zones for grizzly bears between large blocks of public land in the northern Rocky Mountains by C. Servheen, J. S. Waller and P. Sandstrom. Missoula, Montana. 87 pp.
- U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2004. Biological Opinion for the Kootenai, Idaho Panhandle and Lolo National Forest Land and Resource Management Plans Amendment for Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Upper Columbia Fish and Wildlife Office, Spokane, Washington and Montana Field Office, Kalispell, Montana. 163 pp.
- U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2005. Montana DNRC Forested Trust Land Habitat Conservation Plan, Draft Grizzly Bear Conservation Strategy. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Montana Department of Natural Resources and Conservation Lands, Montana.
- Wakkinen, W. L. and W. F. Kasworm. 2004. Demographics and population trends of grizzly bears in the Cabinet-Yaak and Selkirk ecosystems of British Columbia, Idaho, Montana, and Washington. *Ursus* 15 Workshop Supplement: 65-75.
- Waller, R. and L. Craighead. 1997. Analyzing wildlife movement corridors in Montana using GIS. Proceedings of the International ESRI Users Conference.
- Wilson, S. M. 2004. What's behind grizzly bear conflicts on Rocky Mountain Front ranges. *Wild Guardian*: winter 2004.
- Wilson, S. M., Primm, S. and A. R. Dood. 2006. Beyond Boundaries: challenges and opportunities for grizzly bear management and conservation in Montana. Draft workshop summary report produced by Northern Rockies Conservation Cooperative in cooperation with Montana Fish, Wildlife and Park. 26 pp.
- Willcox, L. and D. Ellenburger. 2000. The bear essentials for recovery. An alternative strategy for long-term restoration of Yellowstone's great bears. Sierra Club grizzly bear ecosystems project. 25 pp.
- Yaffee, S. L. and J. M. Wondolleck. 2000. Making collaboration work! *Conservation Biologist in Practice* 17-25.

APPENDIX AA.

MONTANA FISH, WILDLIFE & PARKS GRIZZLY BEAR MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR WESTERN MONTANA DRAFT PROGRAMMATIC ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT OCTOBER 3, 2006

Summary of Public Comments and FWP Response

The Grizzly Bear Management Plan for Western Montana Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement was released for public comment for 90 days beginning June 3, 2006. Additionally, Montana Fish, Wildlife & Parks solicited public comment through a series of formal public hearings held during September 2006 in Great Falls, Kalispell, Missoula, Choteau, Eureka, Hamilton, Helena, Libby, Lincoln, Seeley Lake, and Thompson Falls. Oral comments were received and recorded at these hearings.

One hundred sixty-eight people attended the public hearings, and 34 offered oral testimony. Written comments were received from approximately 114 people, 103 of who were Montana residents.

Comments were used to improve the final plan.

Major comments and issues, together with our responses, are as follows:

Values: People commented on the value of maintaining a viable grizzly bear population in western Montana and on their own personal values associated with this species. People in Montana, as well as people nationally and internationally, view this species as very important and associate many differing personal values with it. Comments stated that the grizzly bear is a symbol of wildness, wilderness, the balance of nature, one of God's creatures, a valuable game species, or environmentalist meddling. As suggested in the array of comments, people also value the grizzly bear for its role in ecosystem function.

FWP recognizes these personal and ecological values associated with this species. Montana's program will provide for a secure grizzly population and allow people to pursue their individual values, whatever they may be. The constraint on these pursuits is that collectively they should support the long-term conservation and maintenance of a healthy grizzly population.

This plan, by addressing the needs of those who live, work, and recreate in this area, should allow the bear to expand into those areas that are biologically suitable and socially acceptable. This will result in grizzly bears expanding their ecological presence into additional habitats in western Montana.

More Protection: Comments were received that the bear should be "protected" to a higher degree. It is also apparent that people who don't live in close proximity to grizzly bears are generally happy to have them left alone or "unmanaged". Yet because the concerns of those who live with grizzlies must be addressed to build support for the bear, as well as for population expansion, an active management program as described in this plan will be required.

There are, and will continue to be, places in this area where management is minimal (wilderness areas, national parks), but our experience indicates there are areas where active ongoing management will be required to provide for occupancy by bears.

Habitat Issues: Many comments were related to habitat management and the needs of grizzly bears. Some people felt stronger habitat programs need to be developed both within and outside the Recovery Zones. The plan recognizes that habitat management constraints are more detailed within the Recovery Zone by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. However, there are specific recommendations for areas outside the Recovery zones, and it is FWP's intent to continue to refine necessary programs as grizzly bears expand. FWP's knowledge of grizzly bear needs will increase as we better understand the needs of those living with grizzlies. Together these will allow Montana to build upon successful programs.

Moreover, this plan should assist FWP in reaching its goal to further restore the grizzly bear as a valuable wildlife resource and re-establish them as part of ongoing wildlife management programs in Montana. While FWP feels the habitat needs of the bear must be addressed, it is also important to address these in the context of the communities and processes in place in western Montana. There are certainly significant issues affecting bears, and other wildlife habitats within and outside the Recovery Zones. Increases in residential development and human population growth will add to these challenges. However, there are also large areas of currently unoccupied habitat, or habitat occupied at low levels, where FWP hopes to promote bear occupancy; such an approach will provide additional long-term security of the bear population.

Clearly, a key aspect of our State Plan is to find ways to integrate bears into currently unoccupied habitat without radically displacing or disrupting traditional human uses. We believe this approach will build tolerance, or additional support, for the grizzly bear, and in doing so allow for a successfully recovered bear population in Montana. This will be possible in spite of potential site-specific problems. In other words, FWP is aware of the threats that exist to currently occupied habitats, and FWP intends to monitor and respond to those threats as indicated in the plan. FWP also recognizes the opportunities that are, and will be, achieved with bears occupying currently unoccupied areas. FWP also believes conservative approaches applied in the Recovery Zones will allow bears to continue to utilize and survive in those areas in the foreseeable future.

Some comments suggest that FWP needs to have the ability to change and/or obtain authority over federal programs/projects on federal lands. FWP does not anticipate such authority will be given to Montana. FWP will continue to work with established processes to ensure the needs of bears and other wildlife are met through federal forest plan revisions, NEPA, and other federal processes. FWP will also continue to encourage public involvement in these processes.

Finally, there were suggestions that FWP identify certain "triggers" for response to potential habitat changes. Such specifics are not feasible due to the nature of the species (an opportunistic omnivore), and the many variables that affect, or potentially affect, grizzly bear habitat. FWP will monitor the bear population and habitat as indicated in the plan and respond, where possible, to ensure the survival of the bear similar to the way in which FWP responds to problems that affect all other wildlife species they are responsible for managing.

In conclusion, FWP will work with other agencies, interests, and private landowners to ensure grizzly bear habitat needs are addressed both within and outside the Recovery Zones. In fact, this is already ongoing in many areas in western Montana with regard to Forest Plan revisions, county planning, subdivision review, and individual work with ranchers and local groups.

Roads: Comments requested that the current criteria for road density inside the Recovery Zones be applied outside and/or made more restrictive, or that the elk-road standards outside were inadequate to

meet the needs of bears. Concern was also expressed by some that road issues would be addressed in such a way as to “lock” people out of the forest.

The major federal landowners (U.S. Forest Service and BLM) are currently reviewing and adjusting their travel plans for western Montana. These agencies are working with local and other interests to modify those plans. FWP supports, and participates in, these efforts. In addition, the plan recommends generally following our elk standards outside the Recovery Zone. These standards often recommend one mile of road or less per square mile of land. FWP believes that the standard will allow us to meet the needs of the bear outside the Recovery Zone. There are some areas where this standard may be too high, and access will need to be modified, and others where more flexibility can be promoted. This will vary depending on habitat type and conflicts with people or property. Utilizing the adaptive management approach outlined in this plan, FWP expects to be able to respond as it gains knowledge and experience in these newly occupied areas.

There was concern expressed for off-road vehicle related issues. These issues are currently being addressed through the forest planning processes. FWP will work with those agencies to ensure that adequate monitoring programs are developed both within and outside the Recovery Zones and enforcement programs are also implemented (if we are given authority). Clearly, the advances in ORV technology have created the need for better management programs to address this issue. We intend to work with various interests including the local groups identified in the plan to address these issues.

Delisting: There were comments received either in support of, or opposition to delisting the grizzly bear in this area of the state. The issue of delisting is not addressed in this plan because this is a separate federal process overseen by the USFWS. FWP developed this plan to address how our bear management program would operate currently, and for the next 10 years, hopefully leading to eventual recovery and possible delisting. USFWS will have to address many other issues in addition to this plan in any proposal to delist the population. The delisting process is an open public process, and there will be opportunities for public input should a change in status be proposed.

Genetic Concerns: Comments indicated that some people were concerned about the genetic status of the populations due to potential isolation from other grizzly bear populations. The current science around this issue is the subject of some debate. As discussed in the Conservation Strategy in the Yellowstone area, current information indicates that a population of 400 or more individuals would be necessary to minimize possible genetic problems with a population. FWP will work with other states, provinces, and agencies to maintain a minimum of more than 500 bears in the NCDE. Current total population estimates are already above this level. We will also work with Canada to reduce the potential for isolation as a result of activities affecting the portion of the population north of the Montana border. While the objective for the Cabinet/Yaak is 90-125 bears, we are working to establish connections between this area and the NCDE; in fact this is beginning to occur. These connections will reduce the isolation of this portion of the population in the long term. Also, because this plan seeks to provide for expansion and potential linkage of the populations in Western Montana to others in the long term, the genetic concerns could greatly diminish in the future.

Comments Suggested Removing Grazing Allotments from Occupied Grizzly Bear Habitat on Public Lands: As bears continue to expand well beyond the Recovery Zone, they will encounter livestock on federal grazing allotments. It is counter productive to efforts designed to increase tolerance for bear expansion to consider eliminating the livestock industry in areas of expanded bear occupancy. A more productive approach to nurturing tolerance for expanded bear occupancy is to work with individual

producers to develop specific management practices that allow for coexistence. If livestock operations are specifically targeted for elimination in areas where bears exist or are expanding into, Montana will meet a zone of no tolerance that will translate directly into artificially limiting future bear expansion. FWP believes programs that implement management techniques such as guard dogs, sanitation, etc., in combination with removing livestock-killing bears as directed by the established guidelines will be a more productive approach in building tolerance for expanded bear distribution. However, in situations where it is mutually agreeable to the producer and FWP, FWP will also work toward allotment retirement, relocation, or buyout where it is determined to be necessary for maintenance of a healthy grizzly bear population. These three options will only be pursued under mutual agreement between FWP and the producers or other interests.

Comments Were Received on the Issue of Linkages and Corridors: Typically western Montana mountain ranges are linked by intermountain valleys that are primarily in private ownership. Land use on the private lands is dominated by agriculture (both ranching and farming), and subdivisions. These private lands provide significant and high quality winter and year round habitat for deer, elk and other wildlife. They also provide high quality riparian and wetland habitat as well as key upland habitat for a wide variety of native nongame species found in Montana. Although these same habitats are important in providing connections between primarily federally owned mountain ranges for bears, their greatest value lies in the habitat they provide for many other wildlife species. Our habitat programs are designed to conserve these habitats and in so doing preserve connectivity between mountain ranges for bears. Montana has an aggressive lands program for securing important habitat; we do so through private lands acquisition and/or conservation easements. This program, by statute, requires our habitat dollars to be spent across the state. In western Montana, these habitats so vital to maintaining ecological connectivity for wildlife – including bears - are purchased with “Habitat Montana” dollars and other funds (such as mitigation dollars).

We will also continue to work with private non-profit land trusts in their effort to secure easements from a variety of landowners occupying these important habitats.

Montana FWP will place an emphasis on conserving private lands adjacent to highway corridors that have been identified as key wildlife crossing areas. FWP’s emphasis with the Montana Department of Transportation will continue to influence the use of highway mitigation dollars to secure adjacent private lands from additional development. Secondary emphasis will continue to be placed on “engineered structures” that facilitate wildlife crossings. During site-specific highway reconstruction projects FWP will support fence and highway structure placements that facilitate wildlife movement.

Coordination Between Canada, Idaho, and Montana: Reviewers recommended that all aspects of the bear management program be coordinated between Canada, Idaho and Montana and/or federal agencies in Western Montana. FWP intends to continue the existing coordination that is occurring under the IGBC as well as coordinate with British Columbia and Alberta on an annual basis. Topics will include status of current programs, habitat issues, mortalities, conflicts, etc. Obviously, programs in these areas are intertwined and many aspects of the management plan cannot be implemented without participating in cooperative programs.

Results of all coordinated monitoring of habitat, population, conflicts, etc., will be reported annually and made available to the public. In addition, any meeting will be open to the public as specified in Montana statutes.

Population Status/Estimation: FWP received comments questioning the status of the population in the NCDE and Cabinet/Yaak. Some noted significant increases and others noted population declines. The current status of the populations is discussed in the plan. The best available data indicates a population increasing in both numbers and distribution at the present time in the NCDE. However, these estimates and trends will be refined in the future with the DNA project and ongoing trend monitoring. The population in the Cabinet/Yaak is currently small, and this makes accurate estimation more difficult. Population estimation is, and always will be, an area of controversy in grizzly bear management. The plan uses a variety of widely accepted approaches used in other areas, with other species, and with grizzlies in other parts of the world. The plan recognizes that using a variety of information from many sources is the best approach to ensure reasonable estimates. Any estimates used, for example the DNA estimate (in early 2007) will be explained in full and will be open to public scrutiny and discussion.

Hunting: Comments were received that supported hunting as a part of the management program opposed hunting or a hunt, and suggested that any possibility of hunting be delayed until some future date. FWP recognizes that many people hold strong personal convictions on the issue of hunting this species. Those who support a hunt view the bears as a valuable wildlife species and game animal. Those who oppose hunting also view bears as a valuable wildlife species, but feel it is inappropriate to hunt bears, predators, or wildlife in general. Many who suggested that any hunt be delayed until a future date felt that this population needed to be more secure in both numbers and distribution before any hunt was proposed.

It is important that the public understand this plan only recommends that hunting be a part of the long-term management program. It does not recommend a hunt at this time. If a hunt were to be proposed, it would be through the public processes discussed in the plan. The rationale for a hunt would be open to public scrutiny. As discussed in the plan, FWP believes the option of using hunting as a future management tool is important. Hunting has been successfully used as a management tool for many species in Montana. In addition, Montana consistently has one of the highest levels of participation in hunting of any state in the nation. This constituency has also demonstrated significant long-term support for grizzly bears and their habitat. Some responders also pointed out that a hunt could help build the political support needed to create statutory changes and/or to obtain funding to maintain ongoing expansion of the bear population.

There were suggestions specific to how to conduct a hunt and how to sell licenses. These will be more appropriately discussed if and when a specific hunt is proposed.

FWP recognizes the need for ongoing education to reduce the potential for mistaken identification mortality and for enforcement to minimize any illegal take. All mortality factors would be evaluated when considering a hunt.

It should also be noted that there are portions of western Montana that will never be hunted both within and outside the Recovery Zone (national park lands etc). However, in order to promote a broader recovery and expanded local support, FWP prefers this management option in some situations. This approach has proven its success with other wildlife species including other large predator species in Montana.

Expansion of Food Storage Orders in Bear Habitat: Some people commented favorably on this aspect of the plan while others were opposed. People also recommended that FWP actively pursue expansion of food storage regulations to all bear habitats (both black and grizzly) in Montana. In addition, there was

support for having FWP assist with enforcing those regulations. These types of regulations can be controversial if developed and implemented without active local involvement and responsiveness to local concerns. This is an area where the local work groups identified in the plan could actively participate and build support. We recognize that in order to implement these food storage guidelines, we will have to work with other state and federal agencies and through their processes as well.

Implementation Schedule: Some comments recommend a clearly defined implementation schedule. This is somewhat problematic because the plan is intended to describe a management program for a population of grizzly bears in western Montana, including currently unoccupied habitat, and a portion of the area that could be delisted at some future time. In addition, parts of the plan are already implemented while others may or may not be implemented until the population’s federal status changes. The chart below provides a general outline of these program elements.

Program Element	Ongoing	Expansion Areas and/or Post Delisting
Human safety programs	X	X
Inform and educate	An information and education plan will be developed and implemented	X
Food storage enforcement/ Implementation	FWP is currently seeking the necessary authority and funding	X
Aversive conditioning	X	X
Management Control	X	X
Hunting		When and where appropriate
Habitat/Habitat Monitoring Within Recovery Zone Outside Recovery Zone	X X Some, with more planned as bear population expands	X X More monitoring as population expands
Habitat Guidelines Within Recovery Zone Outside Recovery Zone	Needs to be developed through a conservation strategy or similar document	X X
Population Monitoring	Coordinated by the Science Team	Coordinated by the Science Team
Trails Monitoring	Current efforts are to intensify this program	X
Livestock conflict management	Identify preventative approaches staff and funding by 2008	X
Property Damage	X	X
Research	X	With more emphasis outside Recovery Zone
Information and education	X	X
Funding	There is a clear need to identify additional funding opportunities	Will seek additional federal and other funding to assist with implementation and post delisting monitoring
Local involvement	X	Expanded local involvement as bear population increases

X = indicates program element applies in this situation.

Public Information/Education: There was widespread support for these efforts as described in the plan, and FWP will continue to implement them and look at new partnerships and programs to make this aspect of the program even more effective.

Funding: Some commented that FWP would need to secure much more funding to implement this plan. FWP agrees and has adjusted the funding section accordingly. It was also suggested that the department refuse federal dollars, however, in order to successfully implement this program it will be necessary to utilize a combination of funding sources. Federal dollars through the Pitman-Robinson and Dingell-Johnson Acts have assisted with wildlife and fisheries programs in Montana without undue federal influence

Specific Targets: Comments indicate some people want more specificity and certain targets that will precipitate certain management responses. FWP would petition to relist the species if the population in the NCDE were to fall below 500 bears. In addition, mortality management would become more conservative than recommended if the population fell below 400 individuals (the level necessary to address genetic concerns). Generally, however, bear populations, like all other wildlife, change in response to many environmental factors. FWP will use ongoing information to adapt programs. These programs will be more conservative if populations drop and more flexible at higher levels. As always, any changes in management will be open to public review.

FWP acknowledges that the plan contains a lack of specificity on some issues. Reasons for this are that grizzly bear management programs, and other programs that potentially affect bears, are continually being adjusted as we gain new information and experience. In addition, as bears reoccupy habitats FWP will learn how bears use different food sources, adjust movement patterns, or create possible conflicts. FWP will need to adjust programs accordingly. Also, some aspects of management need to remain flexible. The narrative provided in the plan provides a picture of FWP's intent in these cases. FWP will continue to follow a comprehensive, collaborative process in the future to add specificity on things such as population monitoring, trend, mortality management, and more as the plan is implemented.

Value of Grizzly Bears to the Tourism Industry: Reviewers expressed the view that grizzly bears are very important to Montana's tourism industry. Grizzly bears are used in Montana advertising and promotions which results in many visitors arriving with the hopes of viewing a bear. We recognize the grizzly bear's value to tourism, and the plan should allow these benefits to continue and even expand by providing for a healthy bear population.

Nuisance Bears/Reporting Damage: There was a concern expressed by some that some of the definitions and/or approaches to dealing with these issues were too vague or left open to too much interpretation. It is very difficult to anticipate every potential type of conflict that could occur. The review of FWP's current approaches to grizzly-bear related problems in Montana indicates conflicts are very conservatively addressed. FWP makes every effort to avoid unnecessarily removing bears from the population. The plan recommends that these types of approaches continue. However, with expanding numbers and distribution of bears, some animals will have to be removed when conflicts develop.

Concern over SB163: We received comment that suggested that Senate Bill 163 (SB 163) would require the elimination of grizzly bears by the state. This is not the case. The statute and the legislative record of the bill indicate it is intended to deal with individual animals that prey on livestock including bees. These animals would be subject to control as specified in the plan. The USFWS and Interior Department Solicitor's Office reviewed this language and found it adequate for long-term management of the species.

The Department is also implementing preventative measures, especially for bee yards, which should further reduce possible losses of bears due to conflicts with bee yards.

Grizzly Bears in Other Ecosystems: Some responders discussed the status of grizzly bears in other ecosystems or recommended programs outside western Montana. Other documents and processes cover programs in these areas.

Keep People Out of Bear Habitat: There were suggestions that FWP work to keep people out of bear habitats. This is not possible and, in fact, bears are expanding their distribution into previously unoccupied areas. Trying to remove people as grizzlies expand is unworkable and would limit future expansion of the population. A program to manage both people and bears is a more productive approach to long-term conservation. This is the only course of action that can be implemented effectively.

Feed the Bears: It was suggested that FWP consider feeding bears during bad food years and in response to declines in natural foods. FWP believes this is unworkable at the ecosystem scale. While we do consider programs such as redistribution of livestock carcasses to minimize conflicts while still allowing bear use of this food source, we do not see large-scale feeding as workable or desirable. A better approach is to promote an increased distribution of bears. In doing so, the bear population can access a variety of areas and food sources and thereby accommodates environmental change.

FWP Should be Responsible for Grizzly Bear/Livestock Conflict Management – Not Wildlife Services: Some people stated that they would prefer FWP to handle livestock/bear conflicts. They felt that federal Wildlife Services failed to emphasize non-lethal or preventative control programs. Because Wildlife Services is often the first agency called on to address a bear-livestock conflict, FWP will continue to involve Wildlife Services. FWP is not abandoning a cooperative approach at this time. FWP believes Wildlife Services help addressing livestock conflicts is essential to building tolerance for bears and other predators by livestock operators. The two agencies have a current cooperative agreement and both agencies expect the cooperation to continue. FWP's will work to ensure that the activities of Wildlife Services do not jeopardize the grizzly population or ongoing recovery efforts. As Montana gains additional experience with ongoing implementing of the plan, we should expect better prevention and non-lethal management of conflicts. FWP will continue to work with Wildlife Services in these efforts. In the future, should the grizzly bear population recover, we anticipate conflicts will be handled in a similar manner as black bear and mountain lions are currently.

Wildlife Over Livestock or Commercial Use on Public Lands: Some say the public wildlife should always take precedence over livestock on public lands in western Montana. Wildlife, however, needs private lands as well as public lands to survive. A cooperative program that blends the needs of wildlife with those of private landowners through ongoing management is described in the plan as a more productive approach.

Impacts of Snowmobiles: It was suggested that FWP address the potential impacts of snowmobiles on grizzlies. Advances in snowmobile technology have changed the potential for impacts to bears. Newer machines are able to access areas today that were not possible a decade ago. Thus, there is some potential for snowmobiles to directly affect individual bears through disturbance. At the current time, there is little data available, however, the plan allows FWP and others to monitor the situation. FWP will address the needs of the bear if future information indicates that such action is warranted.

Human Safety and Nuisance Guidelines: There was some concern that any bear damaging property would be killed or removed, or that the guidelines are too open to interpretation and too many bears would be removed. A review of our current approaches to these situations shows this is not the case in practice. Each incident is evaluated based on the particular circumstances and guidelines are conservatively applied. The proposed plan continues this approach.

ORV Monitoring: It was suggested that the plan monitor ORV impacts outside the Recovery Zone as well as within. Language was added to the plan to reflect this change.

Purchase Corridors: It was suggested FWP purchase corridors between ecosystems. FWP doesn't have sufficient resources to purchase all of these areas. A cooperative program with agencies, private non-profit land trusts, and private landowners is more effective. For additional response, see the section on "linkage".

Area Closures: Some comments indicated support for area closures to protect bears and also expressed concerns that any such closures be temporary. With active management as proposed, FWP does not feel that permanent closure of areas to people will be necessary. There may be times and/or places where seasonal closures are appropriate (for example, FWP closes elk winter ranges during certain months) or area closures may be necessary due to concerns over human safety (a bear is feeding on a carcass next to an active trail). Any closures will be site specific.

Response Time to Conflicts: People suggested that 12 hours may be too long to respond to some conflicts, and others state that a response within 12 hours was unworkable in some cases. FWP acknowledges both concerns and recognizes that both situations can occur. The most rapid response possible is always in the best interest of the management program and is the goal of the plan.

Relocation of Problem Bears: It was requested that the plan provide information where problem bears would be relocated. Because these decisions require information such as age/sex of the bear, current land uses, and understanding human activities, etc., this type of detail is not possible in the plan.

Funding: It was requested the FWP document all funding and have in place all commitments for ongoing funding needs. This is not possible because FWP and others operate on annual budget cycles sensitive to changing needs and priorities. A review of past funding indicates that the types of programs recommended in the plan receive funding support. FWP encourages those interested in these programs to pursue additional funding opportunities with their state and/or federal representatives.

Local Control: Some responders suggested that local control is an excuse to do "bad things" to habitat and bears. This is not the intent of this plan. FWP acknowledges national interest in the species by working towards a recovered bear population. At the regional or local level, we also recognize the importance of meeting the needs of those people living and working in these areas. The plan provides for this by encouraging local residents to become active participants in all phases of plan development, implementation, and evaluation.

Damage to Beehives: There was broad support for re-evaluating the guidelines for damage to beehives as recommended in the plan. Responders questioned labeling bees as livestock and wanted the policy on bears/beehives revisited. The department proposes to accomplish this during the timeframe of this plan. To change the status of bees would take legislative action. We plan on working with those maintaining bees to see that all hives in areas accessible to bears are protected by electric fences.

Females with Cubs Monitoring: It was stated that the use of this monitoring parameter was inappropriate. Current and ongoing research demonstrates that there is value in using this parameter. However, it should be noted that our program does not rely on it solely but will use a wide variety of information and data sources in program implementation and evaluation.

Definition of Socially Acceptable: As developed, the plan provides for bear expansion into areas that are biologically suitable and socially acceptable. Some people wanted additional definition for which areas are socially acceptable. There are some areas where the presence of grizzly bears is unacceptable due to risks to people and/or bears (urban areas). However, in many areas of western Montana the presence of the bear is acceptable if appropriate educational, conflict management and outreach programs are in place. This is the intent and direction of this plan.

Opposition to “Planting Bears”: The plan provides for relocations of bears within the ecosystem for management purposes and for potential future relocations if projected distribution increases do not occur. It also provides for live removal and relocation of bears to other ecosystems or states if such opportunities become available. No relocations to increase distribution or to other ecosystems or states will occur without completing the appropriate public processes and extensive local involvement.

Risks/Liability From Bears: There was a question raised on who is liable if a bear mauls or kills a person or for any damage done by bears. Grizzly bears inhabit western Montana. As such, the risks associated with them already exist in many areas. It is FWP’s intent that the programs recommended keep any risks at manageable levels. If and when court cases are pursued as a result of conflicts with bears, the liability, if any, will be determined by the courts.

Need Fewer Bears in Montana Because There are People Here and Their Needs are Increasing: Based on current information as presented in the plan, Montana can expect numbers of both people and bears to continue to increase into the foreseeable future. This makes a management program necessary in assuring coexistence.

Forest Plan Revisions: Comments indicated that some people want FWP to have more input into revisions of the Forest Plans in Western Montana. There was also concern over the new forest planning rules and what they could mean for grizzly bear habitat and conservation. The department is actively involved as these revisions move forward. In addition, we are supporting the development of a conservation strategy (similar to that prepared for southwestern Montana and the Yellowstone area) or a similar document, which will identify the agency commitment and programs necessary for long-term maintenance of a recovered grizzly bear population. We also recognize that some of these commitments both inside and out of existing recovery zones will be developed and adopted under other processes and agency authorities.

National Recovery: Some responders suggest we need to develop a national plan for recovery in other states, which historically held grizzly bear populations. While the department supports recovery in other portions of the species historic range and are committed to utilizing surplus animals from Montana to support their programs if they are developed, developing such programs is outside the scope of this plan for the State of Montana.

Enforcement: Comments were received that requested additional enforcement and/or fines for illegal killing of grizzlies, for people who create problems with inappropriate behavior (failing to follow food storage guidelines, etc.). They also suggested these fines could be used to support bear management.

FWP will explore this possibility in the future. Some people also suggested that additional penalties such as loss of hunting, fishing and trapping privileges be mandatory. As indicated in the plan, the department will evaluate higher fines and penalties and also seek authority to enforce food storage orders and travel rules through the appropriate changes in statutes (federal/state). It is also acknowledged that additional funding and staff will ultimately be required and the funding discussion has been modified to reflect this.

Wolf Management: Some commentors spoke to the issue of wolf management. This topic is beyond the scope of this plan. For information on the wolf program, see the department's web site at www.fwp.mt.gov.

Huckleberries: Comments were received that expressed concern over the possible effects of huckleberry picking (especially commercial picking) on the availability of grizzly bear foods and possible disturbance at these food sites from human activity. It was also suggested that FWP obtain authority over commercial picking of huckleberries. This is outside of our department's statutory responsibilities and would be better addressed to the Forest Service and other land managers. It should be noted that there are no data to date to indicate that human pickers are having population level effects. Certainly, it is the responsibility of all pickers to be knowledgeable on how to behave in grizzly and black bear country and avoid conflicts with bears.

Recovery Levels: We received comments on what recovery levels were necessary, statements that there were sufficient bears already, and questions on population levels recommended in the plan. Original recovery criteria were presented in the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan in 1982; these criteria were revised in 1993. Criteria in that plan (numbers of females with cubs) have proven problematic due to problems with sightability in western Montana. Revised recovery criteria will have to be developed and we anticipate working with the U.S.F.W.S. through that process. The results of the DNA population estimate should assist with discussions on those criteria and necessary population levels. However, the Cabinet-Yaak and Bitterroot areas have clearly not met current recovery objectives. Based on a review of grizzly bear data and information from other grizzly populations, FWP believes that western Montana can support a fully recovered population and this plan should assist in those efforts. In addition, the density of bears at recovery in the Cabinet-Yaak is low for such a productive habitat.

Leave Bears Alone: Comments were received that requested we just leave bears alone. While there are places where active management will be minimal, there are also places where active management as outlined in this plan will be required for bears and humans to coexist and allow for ongoing expansion of the population.

Risks to Human Safety: Comments were received that expressed concern over the risks of grizzly bears to human safety. These risks are discussed in the plan, and the programs recommended should minimize the risks of injury or death from contact with this species. It should be noted that the risks of bears injuring or killing people, while very real, are also very rare. Many sources of information are available on how to minimize risks including information in this plan and books by Tim Rubbert, Steve Herrero (see literature cited), among others.

No Clear-cutting, Mining, Motorized or Mechanical Use for Public Access on National Forests: Some people commented wanting to restrict these and other types of activities on public lands. While these activities have the potential to impact grizzly bears if conducted inappropriately, and the department will

seek to input grizzly bear needs in the processes authorizing or managing their activities, whether or not to permit them is beyond the scope of this plan.

Sharing Experiences: As noted in the plan, observations of and encounters with bears are stories people tell and retell. Some took the opportunity to comment on the plan and tell their own “bear stories” both positive and negative.

Inform the Public on Bear Management Activities: Responders wanted the department to inform the public on our programs and activities, whether bear research or management. The plan accommodates this. In addition, some wanted notice of where bears have been translocated or are being trapped. The department posts signs in areas being actively trapped and tries to conduct all activities to minimize risks to people and bears. However, bears are incredibly mobile, covering relatively large distances in short time periods. As a consequence in western Montana, it is better to assume you could potentially encounter a grizzly in most areas.

Forest Management: Comments were received that stressed both the negative and positive impacts of forest management on grizzly bears. While most decisions on forest management are made by other agencies and private interests, the department attempts to influence these projects through the appropriate channels to maximize the positive aspects of forest management and minimize the negative impacts on grizzly bears.

Seasonal Road/Access Closures versus “Blanket” Closures: Comments were received that advocated utilizing seasonal closures vs. a “blanket” approach to accommodate grizzlies but also human use. In addition, we received comments that our information on the effects of roads on grizzlies was flawed because we only had information from morning time periods during which the weather conditions were calm enough to fly and relocate radioed bears. There is some validity to that criticism, however new technologies (e.g. GPS and satellite collars) will give us a much better picture of how human activities affect bears in the future. As this understanding builds, we should be able to better mesh the needs of bears with human needs and desires. Utilizing the adaptive management approach outlined, this could help us change as this information becomes available and this in turn should build support for ongoing expansion of the bear population.

Additional Bear Management Specialist and Enforcement in the Cabinet-Yaak Area: We received comments requesting additional programs (bear management and enforcement) to support recovery in this area; the plan and funding sections have been modified to accommodate this request. The department envisions funding for additional enforcement staff directed at managing illegal bear mortalities as well as new bear management specialist positions in the Cabinets and Yaak areas if funding can be secured. Some requested that these be in place prior to accelerating recovery in this area. While we intend to implement these programs as soon as is feasible, we also believe we have staff in place to begin the process of accelerating recovery at this time. If problems develop that cannot be addressed without the additional staff, we will evaluate this approach and adjust the program accordingly.

More Specifics in Plan: Responders wanted more specifics, yet the plan cannot cover all aspects in detail (some said the plan was already too long). The plan gives the desired agency direction for the future with enough clarity and detail to allow the public to evaluate if in fact the program is working in the desired direction.

Improving the Black Bear ID Test and also Working With Other Hunters: The department was requested to consider improving the black bear/grizzly bear ID test as well as work with other hunters. The department is currently evaluating possible changes to the program including annual retests, testing required in person at department offices, and other possibilities. FWP will continue to refine and update this program as well as our work on educating other hunters on avoiding conflicts with bears (see education section).

Recovery in the Bitterroots: People indicated opposition to a reintroduction and/or recovery in the Bitterroot as well as support by some for a more aggressive recovery/reintroduction program. While FWP and many in the public support recovery of this area and many people opposed to a reintroduction weren't opposed to recovery, it is not possible to proceed with a more aggressive program at this time and have the hope of public support and success. Therefore, the plan doesn't recommend a reintroduction at this time. The vast majority of this recovery lies within the state of Idaho and until they support a more aggressive recovery effort, progress will be limited. It should be noted that this area has potential to significantly improve the status of grizzly bears in the lower 48 states as well as in the other ecosystems in Montana where recovery is ongoing. In addition, it would provide better connections between these populations. However, at this time we feel our energies are best spent preparing for recovery at some point in the future by addressing those issues we know will have to be addressed (sanitation, access, safety, etc.)

Augmentation of the Cabinet-Yaak: The public commented both in support of, and in opposition to, accelerated recovery through augmentation of this area. Those opposed felt that more needed to be done to improve the habitat for grizzlies and more aggressive management to minimize mortality of bears. Some arguing against augmentation felt that there were already more bears in the area than the agencies realized. Based on the tenuous recovery to date in this area and the fact that the best information available still indicates a low population level, FWP believes accelerated recovery is appropriate. We also recognized the need to improve habitat conditions and have been using other programs to acquire/manage habitats in this area. The plan also recognizes additional programs are needed to minimize mortalities in the area. It is important to note that even if the recovery objective is achieved, it will still be a low-density population; as connections are strengthened between the Cabinet-Yaak, the NCDE and other populations, the chances of long-term persistence are greatly increased.

Economic Impacts: Comments were received that the bear has a very positive economic impact in Montana and others felt the impacts were negative. FWP acknowledges that grizzly bears can have negative impacts on individual landowners and livestock and property. The plan is intended to reduce and minimize those impacts. There are those who felt that the grizzly bear has had a significant negative impact on the economy of Montana. However when looking at the rapid growth of the human population as well as escalating property values in western Montana, overall negative impacts are not apparent. Many people have indicated that they have relocated to Montana because of the abundant wildlife including grizzlies.

Distinct Population Segments: Some wanted the NCDE, Cabinet-Yaak and Selkirks to be considered one population while others wished for them to remain separate populations. Because of ongoing expansion in grizzly bear distribution in western Montana, distinct population boundaries are increasingly becoming blurred. Successful implementation of this plan should cause those distinctions to become less apparent over time as linkages between populations are established. The department feels this is desirable for the long-term survival of the grizzly in Montana. However, this does create the need

to reassess how we approach recovery in these areas and the department will work with the USFWS to review the appropriate DPS's based on the best available information.

Tribal Perspectives: People wanted the department to acknowledge tribal values and perspectives. The department appreciates the strong tribal connections to the grizzly bear in their lives and cultures. In order to maintain the positive aspects of their relationships, the tribes have implemented bear management programs on their lands and the department intends to work cooperatively with the tribes on those programs.

Trends in Hunting in Cabinet-Yaak Area: FWP determines trends in hunting through annual surveys. In addition, Montana has one of the highest hunting participation levels of any state. Trends in any one area are variable depending on game populations, weather events and so forth. For hunting district specific information, we suggest contacting the department at www.fwp.mt.gov.

Close Black Bear Hunting in the Yaak: Some recommended closing black bear hunting in the Yaak or making all hunting permit only and requiring additional education for bear hunters in this area. As previously stated, we are reviewing our bear ID program and the department also annually evaluates all hunting programs and adjusts them as necessary. Eliminating black bear hunting over a large area could however lower public support for grizzlies in that area as well as reduce opportunities for expansion of grizzlies into new areas. If problems cannot be addressed in other ways, the department does close seasons and this option is available should it become necessary.

Bears in Residential Areas: Some commented that the department was trying to force bears into residential areas. This is not the case nor intent of the plan. However, people do occupy many areas across the landscape and so do bears; we will work as indicated in the plan to minimize conflicts when and where they come together.

Handling Bears: Responders questioned what impacts handling bears has on their well being whether captured for augmentation, translocation or relocation. FWP recognizes that any time you handle wildlife there are risks to the animals as well as those handling them. We continually strive to be as up to date as possible in our handling techniques and protocols so that any wild animal is handled as humanely and safely as possible. In addition, we try to minimize the risks to human handlers.

Grizzly Bears not an Endangered Species: It was stated that grizzly bears are not an endangered species. They are currently listed as threatened in the lower 48 states due to significant range reductions in the past.

Grizzlies as a Plains Animal: Some questioned why we were trying to recover grizzly bears in the mountains, as they were a "plains" animal. In fact, grizzlies were found on the plains (especially along riparian areas), however they were also found in mountainous areas. Because the plains were a more open environment, bears were more easily eliminated in those areas but populations did persist in the mountains of Montana.

Move Grizzlies to Canada or Alaska: Comments were received that indicated grizzlies should be moved to Canada or Alaska because there are too many people in the lower 48. There are numerous people in Canada and Alaska and the grizzly (brown) bear is also found in those areas. We feel Montana can support a healthy grizzly population and accommodate human needs provided we continue to implement programs such as those outlined in this plan.

People who Increase Grizzly Bear Populations Should be Morally and Legally Responsible for Their Actions: FWP is charged by statute with the responsibility to recover and manage the grizzly bear in Montana.

Human-caused Mortality: People requested that FWP do more to address human-caused mortality especially because of several years of higher than average mortalities. The programs outlined in the plan should help us address this issue through education, enforcement, prevention programs, etc. However, mortality levels can vary greatly on an annual basis and that should be understood. We will however continue to try and minimize unmanaged mortality in western Montana in order to further recovery.

Bears Killing People: Comments were received requesting the department remove language that bears killing people be removed if they can be reasonably identified. Bears attacking people and killing them are very rare events. Hopefully, the programs recommended in this plan will reduce the risks even further. However, if someone is killed, the resulting public concern over that animal can lessen support for bears in general. FWP recognizes that other managers (notably National Parks) may take a different approach. We believe the few bears removed due to this situation will not affect the long-term survival prospects of the population and will provide for public support of many other bears who never interact with humans in a negative fashion.

Survey of Public Attitudes: People requested that the department conduct a thorough survey of public attitudes on grizzly bears. FWP recognizes such information can be useful and has reviewed studies from other areas and/or other species. We also rely on our department's experiences with past grizzly bear management, and successes with other species, to determine the direction of programs that build public support. While such surveys may be conducted in the future, no specific survey is recommended for this plan.

Change the Status of the Cabinet-Yaak Area to Endangered under the ESA: This determination is the responsibility of the U.S.F.W.S. and will probably be addressed during the analysis for appropriate DPS's in western Montana.

Excessive Mortality in the NCDE: Responders questioned how we can move forward with existing programs in the NCDE when currently allowable mortality quotas are being exceeded on an annual basis. These quotas were established based on counts of females with cubs, which have proved unworkable due to sightability problems in western Montana. Results from the DNA population estimate should allow for greater understanding of true mortality levels, however the department remains committed to minimizing unmanaged mortalities.

Impacts of Snowmobiles on Denning and Newly Emerged Bears: Comments requested that the plan identify specific criteria to deal with this issue. We have included seasonal use guidelines on pg 48, however population level impacts are not known from these activities so monitoring is the appropriate approach at this time. In addition, we are planning additional enforcement if authority is provided to ensure those that follow appropriate rules are not negatively impacted by the few that don't.

Compensation for Losses to Grizzly Bears: Currently Defenders of Wildlife, a private conservation group, offers compensation for livestock losses to grizzly bears and FWP supports their efforts to ensure individual operators are not unduly impacted. However, in the long-term as the plan states, we hope the population achieves recovered status and grizzlies can be managed with the same flexibility afforded to livestock operators as are currently available for black bears and mountain lions.

Work with Realtors to Provide Information to Those Buying Homes/Property in Grizzly Country: FWP will work to incorporate information for realtors with the ongoing education programs recommended in the plan.

Move Problem Bears to Wilderness Not Zoos or Research Facilities: FWP does relocate bears to remote areas as part of conflict resolution following IGBC guidelines. There are times and animals whose behaviors make them unsuitable for relocation and these animals are sent to zoos, research facilities or euthanized. FWP is always trying to improve our response to conflict situations to minimize the need to move or euthanize bears.

Mandatory Bear Resistant Containers with Heavy Penalties for Non-Compliance: FWP hopes to continue to work with local groups to address the sanitation issues. Preferably people in bear areas will voluntarily comply and support these efforts. When this fails, mandatory measures with enforcement may be necessary.

Research: There were requests that FWP utilize only non-invasive DNA sampling to study bears. While we support this approach, it will not address other issues such as the trend monitoring or response of bears to human activities. Therefore, some bears will have to be handled and fitted with telemetry collars for the foreseeable future.

Occupancy: People suggested the occupancy map in the plan was inaccurate and showed areas which weren't occupied consistently by bears. The maps were prepared utilizing the best available biological information and the knowledge and expertise of area wildlife staff. If anything, grizzly bears are already occupying lands beyond those shown, and we expect this trend to continue.

Alternatives Presented/Preferred Selected: The public expressed some concern that the alternatives did not cover a sufficient range of approaches and that the preferred alternatives were not consistent with public input. FWP believes the alternatives do represent a range of reasonable possibilities for future program direction. The MEPA statutes do not require every possible alternative to be addressed. In addition, it is our belief that the preferred approaches do reflect public preferences for future direction consistent with FWP statutory responsibilities.

Global Climate Change and Grizzly Bears: There were requests that we address the possible effects of global climate change on grizzlies and their food resources. Grizzly bears are opportunistic omnivores and were adapted from Arctic environments to desert areas in the southwest. As such, this species may be a poor candidate for determining the effects of global climate change. The population and habitat monitoring in this plan should allow us to detect problems should they occur.

Augmentation of Cabinet-Yaak: Some members of the public felt augmentation was not necessary because grizzly sightings are already increasing (especially if you consider credible sightings from members of the public) linkage between the Cabinet-Yaak and NCDE has been established and augmentation and management activities have resulted in bear mortalities. FWP believes that while there is some evidence of increased bear sightings and the connections between the Cabinet-Yaak and NCDE are becoming more firmly established, this area still has a relatively small and vulnerable bear population. We believe that the accelerated recovery preferred alternative will allow for a broader recovery and we intend to conduct the program in a way that minimizes bear losses as much as possible.

Federal Funding: Some commented that the federal government provide funding for all or various parts of the program especially a conservation strategy. Others felt that by taking any federal funds we are giving them control over our programs. During the course of the plan, the department anticipates funding will continue to be a combination of dollars from a wide variety of state, federal, private, and tribal sources.

Alternatives: Some people wanted a wider variety of additional alternatives. FWP feels that the range of alternatives presented reasonable choices for future direction. Montana statutes do not require that every alternative be considered. For example, some suggested an alternative that would require grizzly bears to be eliminated. This is inconsistent with our statutory responsibilities at both state and federal levels.

State Plan Premature: Comments suggested the plan is inappropriate until DNA study results are known. FWP believes that it is important to review overall program direction in western Montana at this time because of increasing numbers and distribution of bears in some areas. Our program is not tied to a specific number of bears, and DNA population estimation work has only occurred in a portion of western Montana. Obviously, if the results of the DNA study indicate a healthy population in the NCDE, it creates opportunities for ongoing recovery elsewhere and future flexibility in that area.

State Position on Mines in Western Montana: Some people wanted FWP to take a position against the possible mines in western Montana, especially the Cabinet/Yaak area. This is outside of the scope of the plan; however, FWP intends to see that concerns for grizzly bears are identified and addressed and also mitigated where possible. Also, we believe that a wider distribution and recovery of bears will help long-term population survival as mines tend to be more of a site-specific impact.

Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) Funding: There was a question concerning HCP funding and how much the Department has received.

Montana has received \$13,873,331 in HCP funding for habitat conservation in western Montana. \$9,286,331 was for the Thompson/Fisher project. That project was primarily for big game habitat and public recreation. Thompson/Fisher had a small portion of the total acres in the grizzly bear recovery area (about 3 sections) but provides the full 142,000 acres to contribute toward linkage between the NCDE and CY. Much of the Thompson River valley was occupied habitat in the past.

The remaining \$4,587,000 in HCP funding was spent to help secure the Bull River WMA and Vista conservation easement (1,904 acres). That project, and the funding to support it, focused on grizzly bear and bull trout habitat. The functional value of this property for grizzly bears has recently been documented with data from a radioed female grizzly that used this property to cross the Bull River valley on her exploration from the West Cabinets to the Cabinets and back again.

There were also questions on other wildlife habitat acquisitions and easements. Most of the projects are to benefit a wide array of wildlife and as such are beyond the scope of the plan. Readers are encouraged to contact the Department at the address in the front of this Plan for detailed information on those projects.

Implementation Team: Responders indicated a desire for FWP to establish a statewide implementation team to be engaged in ongoing grizzly bear recovery efforts. FWP will investigate the possibility of establishing such a group at the statewide level in addition to working with local groups as indicated in this Plan. Representatives of the citizen's advisory committees established in each region could possibly

be a part of such a group. A statewide group could also assist with ongoing efforts at communication and education with a broader public.

Question State Response to High Levels of Logging in 1965-1988: FWP has and will continue to incorporate our concerns for wildlife including grizzlies into these kinds of projects. However, we also recognize not all lands will be managed solely for bears. FWP will work to ensure that any activities or land management actions do not jeopardize the survival of this species.

Opposition to Allowing Members of the Public to Take Conflict Bears: This option would not be available until some future date if the grizzly bear were delisted. It is, however, one more tool that could be appropriate under limited circumstances (if targeting an individual animal) in situations where agency efforts are unsuccessful.

Citizen Management Approach for Recovery in the Bitterroot: People requested we acknowledge this alternative for recovery in this area. This alternative was a creative attempt to move recovery in this area forward by engaging interest groups and the citizens of Idaho and Montana. Unfortunately, after this approach was adopted by the USFWS, progress was halted. FWP's preferred alternative will provide a solid base for recovery in the Bitterroot if this or some other approach for recovery is ultimately selected.

County Commissioner Comments: A group of county commissioners requested more commitment and involvement by FWP to address the issues of grizzly bear habitat loss and human-caused mortality. FWP should be able to increase our efforts as requested when implementing this plan. By doing this, we should also be able to assist with identifying important habitats on private lands and work with the various counties to ensure a sustainable relationship between people and wildlife.

Dogs and Grizzly Bears: People questioned the effectiveness of dogs at addressing grizzly bear conflicts. Dogs are used to protect livestock and as part of aversive conditioning and bear/human conflict management. While not successful in every situation (no one approach is), they are one more effective tool for successful grizzly bear management programs.

Effects on Private Land/Private Landowners: Responders indicated concern over potential impacts of grizzly bear management programs on private land and landowners. FWP intends to work in cooperation with private interest as indicated in many points of the plan to meet their needs while successfully recovering grizzlies.

Defense of Human Life: Comments were received that questioned what right people had to defend themselves from grizzly bears. Current law and this plan both allow people the right to defend their life or the life of another from attack by a grizzly bear. People wondered if there would be an investigation if this situation occurred. FWP and other agencies will investigate any grizzly kills that occur in defense of human life for the following reasons: some people claim defense of life when in fact there was no imminent threat as a way to avoid responsibility for their actions. Also, in cases of legitimate defense of life, FWP wishes to learn how future situations could possibly be avoided by reviewing in detail the situation that led to a defense of life mortality.

Contacts if People Have a Problem With Grizzly Bears: There was a question who to contact if someone had a conflict with a grizzly bear. People should contact their local game warden or biologist or their regional office of FWP. Names and addresses are available at www.fwp.mt.gov.

FWP Should Adjust Tax Structure: Comments were received that FWP should change tax structures which cause urban areas to subsidize development of rural areas. This is beyond the scope of this plan and is more appropriately a citizen responsibility working with their government representatives.

Declining Bear Population in the Swan: Questions were asked about the status of grizzly bears in the Swan area. Research indicated this portion of the population was declining. It should be noted, however, that the confidence intervals around the decline were wide and the 95% confidence interval included a positive or stable population trend. While FWP is concerned about possible declines in this area, and the plan has programs to address these (additional enforcement, grizzly bear management specialist, etc.), this area is only a small portion of the NCDE population, and current indications are the ecosystem population is growing in other portions. Our management program is based on the entire population and ecosystem while working as stated to address local problem areas.

APPENDIX A

GRIZZLY BEAR POLICY ARM 12.9.103

MCA 12.9.103 GRIZZLY BEAR POLICY (1) Whereas, the Montana Fish and Game Commission has management authority for the grizzly bear, a resident wildlife species, and is dedicated to the preservation of grizzly bear populations within the state of Montana; and

Whereas the secure habitat for the grizzly has been greatly reduced as a result of the human development and population growth from 1850 through 1950 in the bear's traditional range in all western states; and

Whereas, a significant portion of the remaining grizzly bear habitat and population is located in Montana and these Montana populations occur in wildlands such as wilderness, primitive areas, de facto wilderness areas, national forests, national parks, Indian reservations, and seasonally, on adjacent private lands.

Now, therefore, in order to promote the preservation of the grizzly bear in its native habitat, the commission establishes the following policy guidelines for the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks action when dealing with grizzly bear.

- (a) Habitat. The department shall work to perpetuate and manage grizzly bear in suitable habitats of this state for the welfare of the bear and the enjoyment of the people of Montana and the nation. In performing this work the department should consider the following:
 - (i) the commission has the responsibility for the welfare of the grizzly and advocates the protection of the bear's habitat;
 - (ii) management of Montana's wildlands, including the grizzly bear habitat, is predominately, but not exclusively, a responsibility of various federal agencies and private landowners;
 - (iii) land use decisions made by these agencies and individuals affect grizzly bear habitat, thus cooperative programs with these agencies and individuals are essential to the management of this species;
 - (iv) preservation of wildlands is critical to the protection of this species and the commission advocates wildland preservation in occupied grizzly bear habitat; and

(v) while some logging may not be detrimental to grizzly habitat, each logging sale in areas inhabited by grizzly bear should be carefully reviewed and evaluated.

(b) **Research.** It is recognized by the commission that research on the habitat requirements and population characteristics of the grizzly bear is essential for the welfare of the species. Departmental research programs and proposals directed at defining those habitat requirements are encouraged and supported.

(c) **Hunting and recreational use.** The commission recognizes its responsibility to consider and provide for recreational opportunities as part of a grizzly bear management program. These opportunities shall include sport hunting, recreational experiences, aesthetics of natural ecosystems, and other uses consistent with the overall welfare of the species.

(i) the department should consider the variability of values between individuals, groups, organizations, and agencies when management programs for various grizzly bear populations are developed.

(ii) sport hunting is considered the most desirable method of balancing grizzly bear numbers with their available habitat, minimizing depredations against private property within or adjacent to grizzly bear habitat, and minimizing grizzly bear attacks on humans.

(d) **Depredations.** Contacts between grizzly bear and humans, or property of humans, require delicate handling and careful consideration. When these contacts reach the stage for definite action, the following actions should be carried out:

(i) grizzly bear, in the process of threatening or endangering human life, shall be captured or dispatched immediately.

(ii) where no immediate threat to human life exists, individual bear encounters with humans shall be evaluated on a case-by-case basis and when the attack is abnormal or apparently unprovoked, the individual bear involved shall be captured or dispatched.

(iii) when the attack is normal (e.g. a female defending her cubs, any bear defending its food, or any bear defending itself) but the situation leads itself to no reasonable possibility of leaving the bear in place, then the bear should be removed.

(iv) grizzly bear committing depredations that do not directly endanger human life but that are causing property losses shall be evaluated on an individual case basis.

(v) where removal is determined to be the best resolution to the problem, depredating or nuisance bear shall be trapped, and if determined to be suitable for transplanting, shall be marked and released in suitable habitat previously approved with appropriate land management agencies.

(vi) reasonable efforts shall be made to inform the public of the transplant program, fully explaining the reasons for the capturing and locations of the release area.

(vii) upon request by an authorized scientific investigative agency or public zoological institution, a captured bear may be given to that agency or institution, for appropriate nonrelease research purposes. A reasonable charge may be required to cover costs of handling.

(e) Depredating grizzly bear that are not suitable for release or research because of old age, acquired behavior, disease, or crippling, shall be killed and sent to the department's research facilities for investigation. The public shall be fully informed when these actions are taken and the reasons for these actions shall be fully explained.

(f) Coordination. The department shall consult with appropriate federal agencies and comply with applicable federal rules and regulations in implementation of this policy. (History: Sec. 87-1-301 MCA, IMP, 87-1-201, 87-1-301 MCA; Eff. 12/31/72; AMD, 1977 MAR p. 257, Eff. 8/26/77.)

APPENDIX B

EXAMPLE OF INFORMATIONAL MATERIAL:
“LIVING WITH GRIZZLIES” BROCHURE

ENCOUNTERS

Grizzly bears are omnivores at the top of the food chain and their actions are often unpredictable. The actions you take when you see a grizzly bear may affect the outcome. No research has been conducted to determine the best course of action when a human is confronted by a grizzly bear. **The following is a list of recommended responses to minimize the likelihood of attack or chances of human injury.**

First you should always maintain a safe distance and behave in a non-threatening manner. If you are close to the bear when you see it, or if the bear approaches, do the following:

Stay calm Drop something like your hat or gloves on the ground in front of you and slowly back away, speak in a soft monotone, and avoid eye contact. In most cases, the grizzly will leave. **Don't climb a tree** unless you are sure you can get at least 10 feet from the ground before the bear reaches you. Many experts recommend against climbing trees in most situations. **Don't run**—a grizzly can easily outrun the world's fastest human. Running triggers attacks.

If the bear charges your first option is to remain standing. The bear may "bluff charge" or run past you. As a last resort, assume a cannonball position and play dead. Leave your pack on to provide protection, cover your neck and head with your arms and hands, and curl up to protect your stomach. Do not attempt to look at the bear until you are sure it is gone. Many experts now recommend carrying a cayenne pepper spray for use in close encounters with grizzlies. This spray is available at sporting good stores.

If you are armed use a weapon only as a last resort. Wounding a bear, even with a large caliber gun, can put you in far greater danger.

If a bear attacks at night when you are in your tent... the bear may be seeking food rather than trying to neutralize a threat, so fight back to show the bear you are dangerous.

Report all encounters to one of the agencies listed inside this brochure. Your report can prevent someone else from being hurt.

The Bear Facts

The grizzly's diet is mostly composed of plants and fruits.

Female grizzlies give birth and nurse their cubs in the den, and for the 5-6 months they're in the den they don't eat, drink or eliminate waste.

Twin cubs are born more often than single cubs; triplets are not uncommon.

On the average, it takes 12 years from birth for a grizzly to become a "grandmother", but only 4 years for a deer.

The oldest bear recorded in northwest Montana was 35 years old!

Grizzlies are not very social. Males roam the most, using areas from 600-1000 square miles. Females use areas up to 100 square miles. Grizzlies may travel 20-40 miles a day.

A grizzly can climb trees—over 20 feet, run 44 feet per second, and swim across lakes and rivers.

A grizzly stands to get a better view, not as an aggressive display.

Grizzlies didn't move from the plains into the mountains; they were eliminated from the plains, and only those populations in the mountains have survived.

Estimates are that about 35,000 grizzlies live in North America, mostly in Alaska, British Columbia, Northwest Territories, and Yukon. Over 100,000 are estimated to live in Asia.

COVER PHOTO BY BOB O'LOONEY, HIKMA, MT

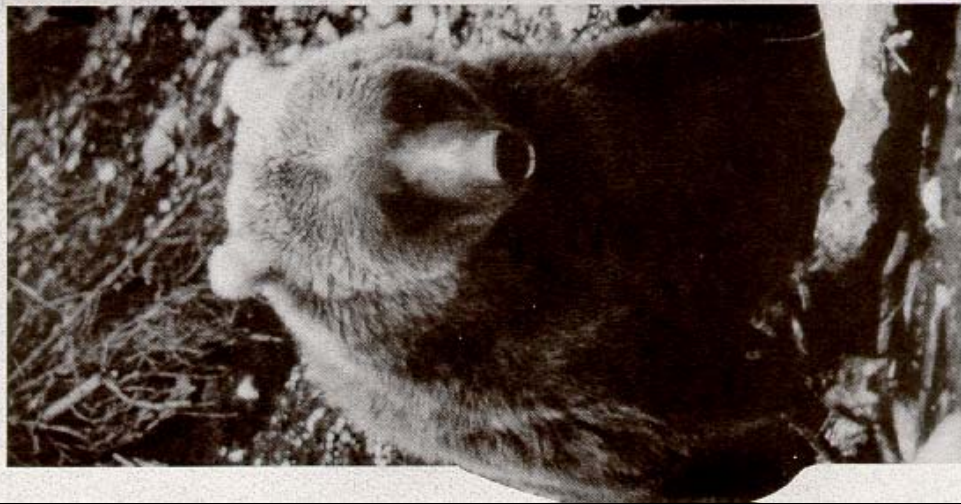
UAS Flathead National Forest

Montana Fish, Wildlife & Parks

GRIZZLY COUNTRY

To reduce the risk of problems with bears on or near your property, we urge you to follow this list of simple precautions. Avoid attracting bears to your property.

PREVENTION IS FAR BETTER THAN CONFRONTATION!



Garbage should be stored where bears can neither smell or gain access to it, either in a bearproof container or inside a building that bears can't get into.

1. Use outside garbage cans for non-food items only.
2. Haul garbage to an approved disposal site as often as possible but at least once a week to avoid build-up of odors.

Remember: when bears eat garbage they may eventually have to be killed.

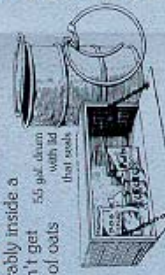
Fruits and vegetables: Fruit trees attract bears, especially when wild foods are scarce. Electric fencing is the most effective way to keep bears out of orchards. Pick all ripe fruit from trees and from the ground as soon as possible. Do not leave fruit on trees through the fall.

Vegetable gardens also attract bears. Gardens should be located away from forests or shrubs, which bears use for security and travel; electric fencing is a good idea.

Although composting reduces the load of waste in landfills, the odors attract bears. If you do maintain a compost pile, use an electric fence to discourage bears. Don't put meat, grease, or bones in a compost pile. Consider an enclosed composter.

Livestock & pet food should be stored in bear-proof containers, preferably inside a sturdy building that bears can't get inside. Cut down on spillage of oats and pellets by feeding from buckets or other containers, and don't leave leftover livestock food out overnight.

Dogs and other pets should be kept inside at night. Don't leave uneaten pet food outside.



Sheep are particularly easy prey for bears and should be closely herded. Pigs, and flocks normally fed to pigs, are very attractive to bears. Consider electric fencing or net-keeping pigs in bear country. Do not bury dead livestock. Haul them to a rendering plant or county landfill immediately. Bears will dig up carcasses.

Remember: when bears learn to kill livestock the bears usually have to be moved or destroyed.

Bears love honey and also seek bee larvae found in bee hives. You can protect the hives with electric fencing or by elevating the hives on platforms supported by metal poles that bears can't climb.

Bird feeders: Hummingbird feeders and suet can also attract bears. Feed suet only during the winter months, and suspend hummingbird feeders out of reach of bears.

Closely supervise your children when they are playing outdoors. Make sure that children are home before dusk and are not outside before dawn. Talk with your children about bears and teach them what to do if they encounter one.

Remember: if you find that bears have gotten into your garbage or livestock feed, remove the attractant immediately. **Repeated use of a site by bears is much harder to stop than a single instance.**

Bears will move on if no attractants are present. Bears that associate food with humans and places humans live can become dangerous. These bears usually have to be trapped and relocated, or killed.

Use common sense; it's in everyone's best interest!

PLEASE DO YOUR PART  **people and bears can live together.**

APPENDIX C

SUMMARY OF CURRENT GRIZZLY BEAR FOOD STORAGE DIRECTION

Food storage requirements and sanitation guidelines in grizzly bear habitat vary across the landscape and depend mainly on land ownership and administration. Sanitation guidelines generally are absent on private lands; where they exist they are mainly in the form of grassroots driven voluntary efforts. Food storage guidelines are on some, but not all, public lands. Where they do exist on public lands, the number and diversity of regulations and orders may be confusing to recreationist, those who derive their livelihood from the public lands, and agency land managers. The following summarizes the status of food storage and sanitation direction on various land ownerships across the 17-county area of this management plan. Individual contacts, if known, are in ().

1. Private Lands

Bear Aware

Whitefish, MT: A “Bear Aware” program is being established in the community of Whitefish, MT. The intent of this organization is to raise public awareness about living in bear country and how to avoid bear-human conflicts. As part of this program, the regional garbage hauler (Waste Management System, Great Falls, MT) has given bear-resistant dumpsters to Ptarmigan Village, a resort/residential community in Whitefish, MT. Also, the program coordinator offers to clean up fallen fruit from fruit trees on private residences to remove this food source from being available to bears. (Bill Lavelle, Bear Aware coordinator)

Seeley Lake, MT: bird feeders (remove or electrical fences); bear-resistant dumpsters at schools; businesses take in downtown garbage cans at night; integrate ecological needs of bears into community planning and decision-making (ex. discourage planting of fruit trees or removal of existing areas on city property.) (Patti Bartlett)

Blackfoot Challenge (BC)

Watershed-wide stewardship group. Engage in voluntary efforts to reduce grizzly bear-human conflicts. Carcass redistribution in cooperation with the BC Wildlife Committee, FWP, BFI, USFWS, and Blackfoot landowners; electric fences around calving grounds, dumps, fruit trees; 80 bear-resistant dumpsters in watershed; GIS mapping of attractants in the Blackfoot Valley to develop a community supported and scientifically based plan to further reduce conflicts; “Neighbor Network” to empower local residents to monitor grizzly bear activity and take actions to keep attractants away from grizzly bears. Under this program, residents use phone tree lists to help neighbors prevent conflicts from occurring, and residents can check out and borrow a variety of devices including bear-resistant trashcans to avoid problems. (Seth Wilson)

Brown Bear Resources (BBR)

BBR umbrellas Middle Rattlesnake Bear Task Force (MRBTF) until MRBTF gets established as an organization. Actions taken by BBR on behalf of grizzly bears services over 400 residences plus new developments in the Middle Rattlesnake area and include the following: conduct door-to-door efforts to educate residences on proper sanitation in bear country; work with FWP-R2 wildlife management specialist to identify hotspots for potential bear-human conflict; work with rental property managers to promote proper sanitation practices amongst renters; hold monthly public meetings to give updates on bear movements, activity, etc.; working on an ordinance for Missoula that is more enforceable than

Montana Code Annotated 87-3-130 "Taking of wildlife to protect persons and livestock" (HB 249 allows cities to devise ordinances for wildlife. WIP, Jonkel: in Msla, council exists but food storage ordinances in talking stage.) Additionally BBR, in cooperation with FWP, provides bear-resistant bins for check out. Bins are used as a temporary solution until the individual household resolves the sanitation problem. (Erin Edge)

Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Citizen Committee

Includes local organizations, elected officials, county commissioners, FWS representative, concerned citizens. Round table discussions and transfer of information. Started in 1989 when 4 female grizzly bears were transplanted in the Cabinet ecosystem for augmentation purposes. (Kasworm)

Defenders of Wildlife (DW)

DW oversees a livestock compensation program. DW will pay full market value of a confirmed grizzly bear kill. Ranchers must get confirmation that livestock was killed by grizzly bear from either the FWP wildlife management specialist or Wildlife Services. If these parties agree that it was a grizzly bear kill, the rancher then goes directly through DW for payment, not through the state or federal agency.

DW created The Bailey Wildlife Foundation Proactive Carnivore Conservation Fund in 1999, which supports the use of nonlethal deterrents and preventative animal husbandry practices. Through the fund, DW cost shares with communities, organizations, and agencies for conflict prevention. To date, DW has provided funding for bear-resistant dumpsters; food poles in the back country on national forests; bear-resistant food storage boxes for campgrounds and camp sites in Glacier National Park; bear-resistant dumpsters for campsites in the Bitterroot Ecosystem; electric fencing around calving grounds, sheep bedding grounds, apiaries, dumpsters; aversive conditioning of grizzly bears through the use of Karelian bear dogs. Also DW has developed the "Living In Bear Country" brochure and has collaborated with NWF to develop public service announcements regarding food storage and keeping a clean hunting camp in the backcountry. (Minette Johnson)

Great Northern Environmental Stewardship Association (GNESA)

Great Northern Environmental Stewardship Area is a partnership of private landowners, citizens' organizations, businesses, corporations and government agencies with a presence in the corridor that bisects the natural lands of the Bob Marshall Complex and Glacier National Park. This corridor holds unparalleled natural landscapes, critical wildlife habitat, a pristine free flowing river and vital transportation and utility routes, all of which contribute essential values to our region. We work together for an enlightened stewardship and collaborative responsibility for our human activities in these precious lands. Some of GNESA's most important work has been with local residents to keep attractants such as bird feeders and ripened fruit out of reach of bears. A major improvement has been to install bear-proof dumpsters in many areas of the corridor. (Dan Vincent).

Great Bear Foundation (GBF)

This group uses a variety of approaches to educate the public on ways to live and work in grizzly country. They have also cost shared on preventative measures in the past.

Living With Wildlife Foundation (LWWL)

Developed and distributed "Living with Predators Resource Guide for Wildlife Professionals" (2003 edition). LWWL, in cooperation with FWP, established a peer-reviewed testing protocol for bear-resistant products working with the Grizzly Discovery Center. Maintains a database of products being used, how effective they are, general performance, etc. they conduct product testing on various electric fencing

configurations. In cooperation with FWP-R2 wildlife management specialist, established a phone tree list in the Blackfoot Valley to alert residences of bears in the area. LWWL is also trying to implement the same in the Bitterroot and Ninemile areas. (Patti Sowka)

National Wildlife Federation (NWF)

This national wildlife advocacy group has been extremely involved in sanitation efforts in the Bitterroot, NCDE, and Cabinet/Yaak. They have purchased bear resistant dumpsters for both public and private land as well as fencing for transfer sites as well as educational materials.

North Fork Bear Group

Comprised of community members. Produce a newsletter each spring concerning bears and bear activity. FWP- Region 1 wildlife management specialist provides information on the local bear population. Newsletters are delivered via mail. (T.Manley)

North Fork Interlocal

North Fork Interlocal has been in existence since the late 1980's. Comprised of agencies and community members. The group meets twice a year to disseminate information and discuss bear issues in the North Fork of the Flathead. (T.Manley)

Northwest Connections (NC)

NC provides citizen monitoring of grizzly bears, track surveys, and assessing bear-human conflicts in cooperation with FWP-R1 wildlife management specialist. Through backcountry rangers, NC also provides outreach and monitoring of proper food storage. NC has been instrumental in the Plum Creek Timber Company land swap corridor/linkage zone project. (Melanie Parker)

Partners for Wildlife

Land stewardship program. Landscape conservation efforts on yearlong grizzly bear habitat on private land. Partners with TNC, MT Land Alliance, FWS, and FWP. Forty thousand acres in preservation and conservation easements. (Gary Sullivan)

Swan Ecosystem Center (SEC)

Out of Condon, MT, SEC has provided money through grants to buy 14 bear-resistant dumpsters in the Swan Valley. These dumpsters have been put in place at restaurants, lodges, and schools in Condon and the surrounding area. SEC has a cost-share arrangement with the Forest Service whereby the SEC staffs the Forest Service office in Condon, MT and provides hand-outs on bear information to visitors. SEC works cooperatively with other organizations (LWWL, FWP, FS, NC) to provide the "Bear Newsletter", with the first publication expected in 2005. SEC has also been a key player in the Plum Creek Timber Company land swap. Assisting with purchase and placement of bear-resistant containers at private residences in the Condon area. (Ann Dahl)

The Nature Conservancy (TNC)

On TNC's Pine Butte Preserve, on the Rocky Mountain Eastern Front, a travel plan is in effect that governs human movement on the preserve relative to seasonal activities and habitat of grizzly bears. This travel plan also accommodates FWP's carcass redistribution program.

Wind River Bear Institute (WRBI)

This group has worked extensively in Montana. They provide a variety of approaches that seek to educate the public on ways to live with grizzlies and also have an active program to prevent conflicts using Karilian bear dogs and other aversive conditioning techniques. (Carrie Hunt)

Yaak Valley Forest Council (YVFC)

The main mission is to keep roadless areas in the Yaak valley roadless. They have no formal program for sanitation efforts, but members of YVFC will go door-to-door to discuss proper storage of foodstuff with homeowners.

2. Corporate Lands

Plum Creek Timber Company

Plum Creek Timber Company has agreed to place covenants on certain company lands being sold in the Swan Valley in order to encourage new owners to live responsibly in grizzly country.

Additionally, Plum Creek Timber Company is a primary party in the Swan Valley Grizzly Bear Conservation Agreement, along with Montana Department of Natural Resources (DNRC), Flathead National Forest, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS). Also, it adheres to Grizzly Bear Best Management Practices, which are voluntary guidelines implemented by Plum Creek in areas adjacent to U.S. Forest Service Management Situation 1 lands for grizzly bears. These general guidelines are implemented at a site-specific scale and are subject to change as new scientific information or site conditions warrant. (Henning Stabins, senior wildlife biologist, Plum Creek Timber Company).

Burlington Northern – Santa Fe Railroad

The company has programs in place to deal with grain spills along the Highway 2 corridor should they occur. These programs are to keep bears from gaining access to grain after accidental spills. (Dan Vincent)

Municipal efforts

Whitefish

- Roll-out ordinance, whereby garbage cannot be placed at the curb until the morning of pick-up. While on the books, this ordinance has not been very enforced in recent times. (John Wilson, public works director)
- New subdivisions must provide for each household a secure place to store garbage.
- Funding has been secured to purchase bear-resistant dumpsters for city parks.
- A “Bear Aware” program is being established in the community of Whitefish, MT. The intent of this organization is to raise public awareness about living in bear country and how to avoid bear-human conflicts. As part of this program, the regional garbage hauler (Waste Management System, Great Falls, MT) has given bear-resistant dumpsters to Ptarmigan Village, a resort/residential community in Whitefish, MT. (Bill Lavelle, Bear Aware coordinator).
- Ironhorse Golf Course and Development has placed in its covenant for homeowners that fruit trees, livestock, birdfeeders, and trash left unattended will not be permissible. (Tim Manley, FWP-R1)

Kalispell

In conjunction with county planners and area biologists from FWP, covenants for new subdivision are including regulations for proper storage of garbage, pet foods, and other bear attractants. (Shawn Roland, Sanders County interim sanitarian until March 2005).

County efforts

Lincoln

In July 2002, Lincoln County implemented an emergency temporary sanitation ordinance in response to black bear-human refuse conflicts at the Glen Lake refuse container site. The ordinance was effective for 90 days and governed how the refuse containers were to be used. After the 90 days were up, the ordinance was rescinded since it was not formally adopted as a resolution. Other than this, there are no sanitation guidelines specific to reducing bear- human refuse conflict except county-wide regulations issued by the Lincoln County Board of Health stating "All garbage must be put in closed containers." Some refuse sites in the county do have bear-resistant dumpsters, while other sites still have conventional green boxes. (Ron Anderson, Lincoln County sanitarian)

For more information on Lincoln County's efforts toward reducing bear/human sanitation conflicts, refer to "Let's Talk Trash: The Maintenance and Use of Bear-Resistant Dumpsters in Lincoln County, Montana" (Victoria Edwards, thesis University of Montana, 2000)

Flathead

There are 3 sites along the Middle Fork of the Flathead River going toward Marias Pass in Flathead County where bear-resistant dumpsters have been put in place. Additionally, a fourth site near Coram, MT has been made bear-resistant with an electric fence perimeter around a chain link fence. These four locations had known histories of bear-sanitation conflicts. (Dave Prunty, county sanitation director)

Glacier

Unknown.

Pondera/Teton

Pondera and Teton Counties are administered by the same sanitarian. The only location in either county that currently has been made "bear-resistant" is the roll-off waste station near Dupuyer, MT. This site has a chain-link fence perimeter only. (Corrine Rose, Pondera/Teton Counties sanitarian). In addition FWP and DW cost-shared to put "unbearable" dumpsters in Dupuyer.

Lewis and Clark

Currently there are no sanitation efforts directed at bears in Lewis and Clark County (Cheryl Reese, Lewis and Clark County solid waste director). Through the LBGL project, a community working group is working to unify food storage (J. Jonkel)

Powell/Deerlodge/Granite

At the north end of Powell County, bear-resistant dumpsters have been put in place in cooperation with the Blackfoot Challenge. Elsewhere throughout Powell, Deerlodge, and Granite counties there are no sanitation efforts directed at bears. (Karen Solberg, assistant sanitarian all 3 counties; Ron Hansen, Powell County planner)

Missoula

Browning Ferris Industries (BFI), the largest garbage disposal company in the NCDE, has been very proactive toward bear-sanitation efforts, through cooperation with Region 2's "Living with Black Bear, Grizzly Bear, and Lion" program and its partners. BFI has agreed to place company owned bear-resistant dumpsters at any site within Missoula County that is experiencing chronic bear activity. In addition, BFI has bear-resistant residential garbage cans that will be given out on a priority basis in areas of high density bear use. (Ed Zuleger, Missoula County sanitarian; Chad Bauer, BFI)

Lake

There are two sites in the Swan Valley where bear-resistant dumpsters have been put in place in response to bear-human refuse conflicts. At Porcupine Creek south of Swan Lake, the dumpster has a battery-powered automatic lid opener. North of Swan Lake at Ferndale, MT there are three dumpsters, each with electric-powered hydraulic lid openers. (Mark Nelson, Lake County sanitation director)

Sanders

All refuse in Sanders County gets collected from roll-out areas and shipped to another county. All roll out areas have chain-link fence perimeters only. (Shawn Rowland, Sanders County interim sanitarian, until March 2005) Criteria are written into covenants that aim to reduce the impacts of development on wildlife. These stipulations govern the storage of human-, pet-, and livestock foodstuffs. They also discourage the use of berry-producing shrubs and fruit trees in landscaping. (Shawn Roland, county planning office)

Mineral

Covenants in Mineral County include notices regarding proper storage of residential garbage. Otherwise, there are no sanitation efforts directed at bears in Mineral County (Tim Read, Mineral County sanitarian). Through the LBGL project, a community working group is working to unify food storage (J. Jonkel).

Ravalli

Through the LBGL project, a community working group is working to unify food storage (J. Jonkel). Otherwise, there are no sanitation efforts directed at bears in Ravalli County (Dan Hutton, Ravalli County sanitarian).

Silverbow

There are no sanitation efforts directed at bears in Silver Bow County (John Rolich, Silver Bow County sanitarian)

Jefferson

There are two dumpster roll-off areas in Jefferson County where bear-sanitation conflicts have occurred in the past. During hunting season, bears were getting into dumpsters to retrieve carcasses. This conflict was resolved through a management action rather than equipment enhancement. Hunters now leave carcasses outside the dumpsters so that bears can access them without getting into the rest of the trash in the dumpster. (Cheryl Reese, former solid waste director for Jefferson County)

Broadwater

Currently there are no sanitation efforts in Broadwater County regarding bear-human refuse conflicts. (Mike Scoffield, Broadwater County waste transfer station manager)

3. State Lands

3.1 Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks (FWP)

On state lands administered by the FWP, there are no department –wide food storage guidelines and sanitation efforts. However, there are a few area-specific cases within each region where food storage guidelines and sanitation efforts are in place. Each region has a wildlife management specialist who is responsible for the management of grizzly bear – human conflicts and who acts under the direction of a region-specific management plan. Each of these plans includes preventive as well as damage control efforts. Note that the entirety of a region may not be included within the boundaries of this management plan.

Region 1

- Bear-resistant dumpsters are in place in most state parks. (M. Watkins, T. Manley), primarily to address black bear problems. If a bear is sighted in the area, on-the-ground education occurs, the area is signed, and voluntary compliance of food storage guidelines is encouraged.
- The management plan for Bull River Wildlife Management Area, a recent land acquisition as of 2/2005, will include regulations and guidelines for grizzly bear management (B. Sterling, pers. comm.). The plan is expected to be completed by 12/2005.
- On Ninepipes Wildlife Management Area, bear-human conflict areas have been identified and managed on a case-by-case basis. These include electric fencing around apiaries and monitoring both bear- and human use around existing fruit trees on the management area.
- All fishing access sites and wildlife management areas are day-use only. Recreationists are expected to comply with the pack-in/pack-out policy.

Region 2

- Warm Springs, Garrity, and Lost Creek Wildlife Management Areas. No overnight use. Pack-in/Pack-out policy in place. Pamphlets regarding bear identification and safety in bear country made available to recreationist. (D.Dziak).
- Bear-resistant dumpsters are in place at Salmon Lake and Placid Lake State Parks, and at most fishing access sites along the Blackfoot River. (J.Firebaugh).
- An Environmental Assessment is being prepared regarding food storage guidelines on the Blackfoot-Clearwater Wildlife Management Area. (Mike Thompson).
- In the spring of 2002 Region 2 launched the “*Living with Black Bears and Grizzly Bears and Lions*” project (LBGL). In order to help residents, landowners, and hunters learn how to live in bear, lion, and wolf country the region developed this proactive program that focuses on public education, preventative measures, and quick response to complaints. (J. Jonkel)

Region 3

- Most of Region 3 falls outside the boundaries of this management plan. (See Figure 3 – map showing regions and area covered by this plan).
- All fishing access sites and wildlife management areas within the region adhere to the pack-in/pack-out policy.
- Outreach and prevention efforts by the wildlife management specialist in this region are focused where the grizzly bears are, which is centered around the Yellowstone Ecosystem and not in the area covered by this management plan.

Region 4

- Refer to “Final Report: East Front Grizzly Bear Study (FWP 1989) for details on grizzly bear management in Region 4 and efforts to date to minimize human-grizzly bear conflict. (M. Madel)
 - Livestock carcass redistribution program – phase out bone-yards and/or help to redistribute carcasses to remote sites away from human conflict areas. Identify key conflict areas and redistribute carcasses to Blackleaf, Sun River, and Ear Mountain Wildlife Management Areas (WMA) in the spring, after bear emergence from the den and prior to WMAs opening to the public on May 15. Carcasses are also distributed on Pine Butte Preserve administered by The Nature Conservancy (TNC). Distribution of the carcasses is randomly assigned so that bears do not get accustomed to any specific location as a potential food source and therefore increase potential for human encounters and conflicts. FWP wildlife management specialists work in cooperation with ranchers to redistribute carcasses from the Dupuyer and Choteau areas and elsewhere along the FWP, in cooperation with Defenders of Wildlife (DW):
 - Replaced non-secured dumpsters with bear-resistant dumpsters on prairie grassland areas of ranches along the Eastern Front.
 - Cost-shared East Front in Region 4.
 - Worked with Pondera County commission on behalf of the community of Dupuyer, MT, to provide 20 bear-resistant bins for the community so that garbage at all private residences as well as the local park is no longer accessible to bears.
 - Cost-shared, along with FWS and APHIS, to:
 - Install electric fences around sheep bedding grounds in the area north of Sun River and south of Glacier National Park.
 - Install electric fences around pig-rearing facility west of Dupuyer, MT and a livestock feedlot north of Choteau, MT.
 - Since 1986, FWP has worked to provide electric fencing around domestic apiaries. To date, >30 domestic bee yards have been fenced.
 - Teton River Watershed Group, in an effort to deal with noxious weeds, is beginning a program in 2006 to use domestic sheep and goats to control nonnative vegetation. FWP’s wildlife management specialist is working with this group to prevent grizzly bear conflict with their livestock.
 - Working with the Hutterite colonies to cost-share for electric fences around sheep yards in the Sun River Watershed.
- Food storage guidelines are in place on the Blackleaf, Ear Mountain, and Sun River Wildlife Management Areas. These guidelines are similar to the NCDE food storage guidelines except for the following:
 - Under “Food Storage Orders” –
 - Food and garbage shall be stored in a bear-resistant manner when not in use during daytime or nighttime hours (NCDE – all attractants must be within 50 feet of the attendee, or attractants must be stored in a bear-resistant manner. During the nighttime hours, no physical barrier, except tents or containers or attractant packaging material may exist between the attendee and attractants, which are not stored in a bear-resistant manner.).
 - “Carcasses” includes fish and bird, in addition to wildlife. (NCDE – wildlife only)
 - Attractants can be burned in an open campfire, as long as they are burned completely and not left in the campfire. (NCDE – attractants can’t be burned in an open campfire at all).

- Under “Food Storage Order Definition” –
 - “Attractant” includes food leftovers (bones, scraps, grease) and garbage from the preparation of human, livestock, or pet foods in addition to food as defined in the NCDE plan. (NCDE – does not include the aforementioned).
 - “Attendee” is a person 14 years of age or older and awake (NCDE – 18 years of age or older, does not specify being awake).
 - Under “Bear-resistant manner”, there are differences between FWP and NCDE regulations in the standards for electric fencing. The FWP regulations contain:
 - No minimum post height
 - No specifics for wire parameters
 - No specifics for system being set up to operate both as ground wire return and grounded system.
 - No minimum length for ground rod.
 - Charger must be inside fence or minimum of ten feet above ground (NCDE – “may” be inside fence, etc).

3.2 Department of Natural Resources and Conservation lands (DNRC)

There are no DNRC state lands–wide food storage or sanitation guidelines. However, sanitation guidelines are in place under certain circumstances and in specific locations.

- Regarding recreational use of DNRC lands, users are expected to pack out their trash [ARM 36.25.149 (j)].
- For DNRC lands within the NCDE recovery zone and on scattered school trust lands within the NCDE and CYE recovery zones, activities are governed by grizzly bear management regulations [ARM 36.11.433 “Grizzly Bear Management on Western Lands”] and contract language is used that directs the removal of garbage from work sites daily.
- For DNRC lands outside the NCDE and CYE recovery zones but in known occupied grizzly bear habitat, contract language is used in timber sale agreements that direct the removal of garbage from work sites daily.
- For DNRC lands outside the NCDE and CYE recovery zones and outside known occupied grizzly bear habitat, sanitation precautions are taken on a case-by-case basis only if known bear activity occurs.
- DNRC participates in the Blackfoot Challenge, a grassroots effort in the Blackfoot Valley to mitigate wildlife-human conflicts. In cooperation with the Challenge, DNRC has placed bear-resistant dumpsters at state land locations where bear-sanitation conflicts have been known to occur.
- Regarding cabin site leases, DNRC provides all leases with a brochure “Living with Bears” that explains measures leases should take to minimize bear-human conflicts. Additionally, it explains that under Montana law (MCA 87-3-130), persons are liable, if after being warned, fail to store supplemental feed or attractants properly and allow bears o access it.
- For DNRC lands on the Rocky Mountain Eastern Front, namely the Helena unit and Conrad unit lands within the NCDE, the department will determine appropriate methods to comply with the Endangered Species Act on a project level basis [ARM 36.11.434(1)]. Food storage guidelines will be considered, where applicable.

4. Tribal Lands

4.1 Blackfeet Indian Reservation

The Blackfeet Fish and Wildlife Department (BFWD) will take action to prevent bear conflict situations from developing when possible. BFWD Code regulations govern food storage and sanitation in camping and nonresidential situations within the NCDE on the Blackfeet Indian Reservation and where bears are leaving the NCDE along riparian corridors on the reservation (Blackfeet Fish and Wildlife Code Ch.3, sect. 17). In addition, Code regulations govern the removal of livestock carcasses that may attract bears into conflict situations. BFWD will work with the tribal utilities commission and other agencies to explore possible methods and funding sources to make garbage unavailable to bears. Residents and businesses in bear occupied areas on the reservation will be encouraged to adopt measures to prevent unnatural foods from being available to bears. Additionally, BFWD will encourage beekeepers in bear country to install electric fencing around beehives.

Defenders of Wildlife (DW) has provided funding to the Blackfeet Reservation to purchase bear-resistant dumpsters for high priority communities on the reservation; and for electric fencing for beeyards, sheep bedding grounds, and a warehouse where honey is stored that had been broken into by a grizzly bear.

4.2 Flathead Indian Reservation

There are no food storage guidelines on the Flathead Indian Reservation. The Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribal Wildlife Program issues press releases seasonally as bear activity warrants to notify residents of activity and precautionary measures to take to reduce bear-human conflict. Most bear activity is from black bears (D. Becker, pers. comm.). Tribal biologists take measures to mitigate bear-sanitation issues as situations arise.

5. Federal Lands

5.1 Corps of Engineers (COE)

Recreation sites along the Libby Dam. No food storage regulations or sanitation guidelines (Dick Wernham, COE ranger).

5.2 National Wildlife Refuges (NWR)

There are two National Wildlife Refuges in the area covered by this management plan, the National Bison Range (NBR) complex and the Lee Metcalf. The NBR complex is comprised of the NBR, Pablo, Ninepipes, Swan River, and Lost Trail wildlife refuges plus 18 waterfowl production areas. NWR-administered lands are day-use only with no overnight camping allowed. There is one picnic area, located at NBR. Use of NWR-administered lands operates under the "pack in / pack out" guideline regarding sanitation; there are no garbage receptacles anywhere on the refuges. Access areas are signed with this guideline.

5.3 Bureau of Land Management (BLM)

While there are no BLM-wide food storage guidelines within the area of this management plan, there are specific BLM administered lands where food storage guidelines exist. In Lewis and Clark County, emergency restrictions were put into effect in response to black bear activity at dispersed, undeveloped campsites located on Holter Lake shoreline. These restrictions went into effect August 2004 and will remain in effect until publication of the Butte Field Office Resource Management Plan expected to be completed in Fall 2006.

Depending on the location of activity, food storage guidelines are written into contracts of use on BLM lands. If the activity occurs on BLM land within the NCDE, the NCDE guidelines are incorporated into contracts of use. If the activity occurs outside the NCDE yet in an area known to be occupied by grizzly bears, the NCDE guidelines are incorporated into contracts of use. If activity occurs on BLM land outside the NCDE and not in an area known to be occupied by grizzly bears, no food storage guidelines are written into the contract of use.

The 1986 Resource Management Plan (RMP) does not provide guidelines and orders concerning grizzly bears. Revisions to the plan are not due until 2012. In the meantime, the backlog consultation process will provide case-by-case guidelines concerning food storage and habitat- and access management concerning grizzly bears.

5.4 National Parks

Glacier National Park is the only national park within the area of this management plan. Food storage is governed by direction in 36 CFR 2.10 (d), which prohibits anyone from leaving food unattended or stored improperly where it could attract or otherwise be available to wildlife. This direction is supplemented by a written request from the Superintendent to all Park residents, Inholders and Park concessionaires, encouraging proper garbage storage and disposal.

5.5 National Forests

A number of different mandatory food storage orders and voluntary food storage guidelines exist on the National Forests or portions of the Forests. In addition to existing orders in grizzly bear recovery zones, there is consideration current on expanding food storage orders forest-wide. Some Forests with grizzly bear habitat have neither mandatory nor voluntary storage orders for the public, but all Forests include sanitation direction in permits and contracts. A summary of National Forest food storage orders is presented in Appendix Table B-1.

In the Northern Continental Divide ecosystem (NCDE), all Forests except the Kootenai are covered by one order [Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem Occupancy and Use Restrictions Special order concerning food and refuse (36 CFR 261.58 (cc)) and any bird, fish, or other animal and parts thereof (36 CFR 261.58(s))]. The following Forests are covered by this order: Flathead, Lewis and Clark, Helena, and Lolo. This order applies to that portion of these forests that occur within the NCDE; outside the NCDE, the Lolo has voluntary food storage guidelines, the Flathead does not, the Bitterroot, Lewis & Clark have no food storage guidelines or orders. The Kootenai National Forest applies forest-wide voluntary guidelines similar to the NCDE order.

The voluntary Kootenai guidelines are the only food storage direction currently in the Cabinet-Yaak ecosystem (CYE). The Lolo and Idaho Panhandle National Forests are considering voluntary guidelines similar to the Kootenai.

The Flathead, Lolo, and Bitterroot Forests are in the process of replacing all trash receptacles with bear-resistant dumpsters at campgrounds, trailheads, picnic areas, etc.

Even though it is outside of the Northern Continental recovery Zone, food storage orders similar to the NCDE order are in place on the Rattlesnake National Recreation Area of the Lolo National Forest.

In the Bitterroot ecosystem (BE), other than voluntary camp sanitation, no food storage orders exist on the Bitterroot National Forest.

While designated areas of the Madison and Jefferson Ranger Districts of the Beaverhead-Deerlodge National Forest adhere to food storage orders, these areas lie outside the 17-county area covered by this management plan. Therefore, no food storage orders exist on that portion of the Beaverhead-Deerlodge National Forest that occurs within the area covered by this management plan.

Some Forests require contractors and their associated parties involved in activities within grizzly bear habitat to comply with food storage guidelines and other contract specifications. The Idaho Panhandle National Forest requires contractors to adhere to camping and human safety provisions. In the Kootenai National Forest special use permit holders and users of the Bear Management Units (BMUs) where the Rock Creek Mine is are required to adhere to mandatory food storage orders. Lolo, Flathead, Bitterroot do as well.

Most Forests are planning on incorporating food storage guidelines into their updated forest management plans.

Appendix Table C-1. Food Storage Orders and Guidelines on the National Forests.

National Forest	Applicable Orders/Guidelines	Applies to			
		Part of RZ	Entire RZ	Outside RZ	Entire Forest
<i>Yellowstone Ecosystem</i>					
Beaverhead-Deerlodge NF	1997 BDNF order on portion of Forest 2000 BDNF order on portion of Forest Both are similar to 1990 Yellowstone-wide order.	X		X X	
<i>Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem</i>					
Flathead NF	2000 NCDE-wide order.		X		
Helena NF	2000 NCDE-wide order.		X		
Lewis & Clark NF	2000 NCDE-wide order.		X		
Lolo NF	2000 NCDE-wide order.		X		
Kootenai NF	2001 voluntary guidelines similar to NCDE order.				X
<i>Cabinet-Yaak Ecosystem</i>					
Idaho Panhandle NF	None. Considering voluntary guidelines.				
Kootenai NF	2001 voluntary guidelines similar to NCDE order.				X
Lolo NF	None. Considering voluntary guidelines.				
<i>Selkirk Ecosystem</i>					
Colville NF	1989 Colville order. Similar to 1990 Yellowstone order. Enforced only in grizzly habitat.				X
Idaho Panhandle NF	None. Considering voluntary guidelines.				
<i>Bitterroot Ecosystem</i>					
None on any National Forest.					

The major differences between National Forest orders in the various ecosystems are:

1. Yellowstone orders allow for “attended camp” during the day, but require “storage” of food at night. The NCDE order allows for “attended camp” during both day and night.
2. The NCDE order includes distance measures (100 ft. day and 50 ft. night) and age requirement (18 years) in order to meet the “attended camp” definition. Yellowstone orders include no definitions attended camp.

3. Yellowstone orders prohibit hanging/storage of game within 100 yards of camp or trail, while the NCDE order does not.
4. The NCDE order includes storage in buildings and electric fencing as “bear-resistant”. Yellowstone orders do not.

Appendix Table C-2. Comparison of elements contained in National Forest food storage orders.

Element	NCDE	Cabinet-Yaak
Application Area	Recovery Zone for all Forests.	Forest-wide on the Kootenai. Voluntary guidelines only.
Application Period	4/1-12/1	Not specified.
Applies to	Human, pet and livestock food and garbage, except baled or cubed hay (without additives).	Human, pet and livestock food and garbage, except baled or cubed hay (without additives).
Carcasses storage in relation to camps and other facilities	If within ½ mile of camp must store during nighttime. Carcass may be on the ground in camp during day if attended.	If within ½ mile of camp must store during nighttime. Carcass may be on the ground in camp during day if attended.
Food and garbage, unless being eaten, prepared, or transported	Can be attended or stored during daytime or nighttime.	Can be attended or stored during daytime or nighttime.
Attended Definition	1) Attendee 18 years or older 2) Daytime, within 100 ft of attendee. 3) Night, within 50 ft of attendee and no physical barrier.	1) Attendee 18 years or older 2) Daytime, within 100 ft of attendee. 3) Night, within 50 ft of attendee and no physical barrier.
Burnable attractants (leftovers)	Must be stored and packed out, or burned in contained fire stove.	Must be stored and packed out, or burned in contained fire stove.
Bear-resistant container	Securable container-solid material-cap of withstanding 200 ft lbs-no openings-must be approved.	Securable container-solid material-cap of withstanding 200 ft lbs-no openings-must be approved.
Dead Livestock	Report death of livestock within 24 hours of discovery.	Report death of livestock within 24 hours of discovery.
Stored in bear-resistant manner	1) Bear-resistant container 2) Closed vehicle 3) Hung 10x4 4) Dwelling or building 5) Approved electric fence	1) Bear-resistant container 2) Closed vehicle 3) Hung 10x4 4) Dwelling or building 5) Approved electric fence

APPENDIX D

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN
MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS (FWP)
AND
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
ANIMAL AND PLANT HEALTH INSPECTION SERVICE
ANIMAL DAMAGE CONTROL (ADC)

COOPERATIVE ANIMAL DAMAGE CONTROL PROGRAM IN THE STATE OF
MONTANA

ARTICLE 1

The purpose of this Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) is to initiate a cooperative relationship between FWP and ADC for planning, coordinating, and implementing animal damage control programs developed to prevent or minimize damage caused by wild animal species, including threatened and endangered species, to agriculture, animal husbandry, forestry, wildlife, and public health and safety.

ARTICLE 2

FWP is authorized to control wildlife damaging livestock or property or for public health and safety by Montana Codes Annotated, Sections 87-1-201 Powers and duties of the department and 87-1-225 Regulation of wild animal damaging property.

ADC is authorized by the Animal Damage Control Act of March 2, 1931 (7 U.S.C. 426-426b), and the Rural Development, Agriculture, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1988 (P.L. 100-202) to cooperate with States, local jurisdictions, individuals, and public and private agencies, organizations and institutions.

ARTICLE 3

FWP and ADC agree that:

A. Both parties will cooperate by providing facilities, equipment, personnel, and funds to conduct a joint program in the state of Montana which will prevent or minimize the economic effects of depredations caused by wild animals.

B. ADC will be responsible for capture of grizzly bears, black bears and mountain lions which are involved in livestock depredation, including bees and beehives. Upon notification of a livestock depredation where grizzly bear may be involved, the receiving party will contact the other party and a joint investigation will be conducted.

- C. Grizzly bear control activities will follow the action procedures for determining grizzly bear nuisance status and for controlling nuisance grizzly bear in the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines (attached) and 50 CFR 17.40 (b), whereby FWP will be responsible for the disposition of the animal.
- D. Grizzly/livestock depredation reports will be prepared by FWP for submittal to the Great Bear Foundation. In cases where there remains a question on whether it was a grizzly involved, all information obtained during the investigation will be provided to Dr. Bart O'Gara for review and assessment.
- E. FWP will be responsible for responding to non-livestock complaints involving grizzly bears, black bears and mountain lions. All non-livestock complaints will be referred to FWP.
- F. Control activities and field investigations conducted pursuant to this MOU will emphasize sound management practices and due regard for the protection of domestic animals, nontarget wildlife, endangered species and the environment.
- G. At the written request of FWP Regional Supervisor and/or the ADC District Supervisor, notification will be provided in these regions when nuisance or livestock depredation control actions are initiated for black bear and mountain lion. All depredation complaints will be responded to within (48) hours. Assistance may be requested of either party when necessary.
- H. Both parties will consult as often as necessary to review the number of depredation complaints received and the actions taken to resolve the complaints. Contacts should be made at the local level. FWP Regional Supervisors will coordinate with ADC District Supervisors.
- I. ADC will submit an annual report of activities conducted. In addition, ADC will continue to provide the FWP a copy of all Bear and Lion Justification Reports.
- J. Salvaging of animals will be reported on the ADC Bear and Lion Justification Report. Carcasses and/or parts will be turned over to FWP. In cases where it is impractical to turn in carcasses or all parts, those parts that remain salvageable will be turned in.
- K. Both parties agree to identify areas and notify the other party where preventative measures may be taken to minimize or prevent animal damage. Cooperative preventative efforts will be undertaken whenever possible.
- L. Both parties will encourage joint participation at training sessions involving animal damage control.

M. The Field Services Services Division for FWP will provide for statewide liaison with the Montana Director of ADC regarding activities related to this MOU.

ARTICLE 4

All animal damage control activities will be conducted in accordance with the applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

ARTICLE 5

This agreement and any continuation thereof shall be contingent upon the availability of funds appropriated by the Congress of the United States and the State of Montana. It is understood and agreed that any monies allocated for the purpose of this agreement shall be expended in accordance with its terms and in the manner prescribed by the fiscal regulations and/or administrative policies of the agency making the funds available.

ARTICLE 6

Pursuant to Section 22, Title 41, United States Code, no member of or delegate to Congress shall be admitted to any share or part of this MOU or to any benefit to arise therefrom.

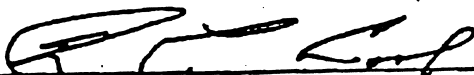
ARTICLE 7

This MOU shall supersede all existing memorandums of understanding and supplements thereto relating to the conduct of animal damage control programs with FWP. All cooperative animal damage control programs now in progress shall be incorporated and continued under this MOU for the purpose of being consistent.

ARTICLE 8

This MOU shall become effective upon date of final signature and shall continue indefinitely. This MOU may be amended at any time by mutual agreement of the parties in writing. It may be terminated by either party upon 60 days written notice to the other party.

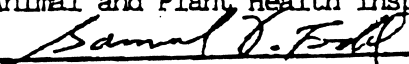
MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS



K. L. Cool
Director

August 17, 1990

Date

USDA
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service


Acting Administrator

SEP 20 1990

Date

APPENDIX E

GUIDELINES FOR BEAR DEPREDATION OF BEEHIVES

454-1
503.9

12-21-87

MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS
GUIDELINES FOR
BEAR DEPREDATION OF BEEHIVES

Bear depredation to beehives is considered a specialized depredation problem. Consequently, the following guidelines are considered a supplement to the existing, more extensive game damage guidelines dated September 30, 1985. Existing statutes and rules classify bees as livestock. Bees must, therefore, be included with other livestock in statutes which address predation and other problems related to livestock (87-3-127 and 87-3-130). These statutes allow livestock owners to shoot, trap or chase with dogs any bears that have destroyed, or are threatening to destroy beehives. These statutes do not supercede private property rights. Landowners may prevent bears from being killed by both beekeepers and Department personnel by preventing access to their property.

1. All bear depredation complaints to the Department will be investigated within 48 hours (87-1-225). Complaints by beekeepers should be made to local ADC agents or Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks' personnel. "First contact" individuals or procedures may vary locally. Coordination with ADC relative to bear-bee issues will be accommodated at regional level by Regional Supervisor.
2. All bears known by the Department to have destroyed beehives will be killed in compliance with Department policy. When the Department responds to a verified beeyard damage complaint where bees have been killed by the bear, killing the bear is the only alternative. Beekeepers must have permission of the landowner to kill depredating bears on property other than their own.
3. Beekeepers may shoot, trap, snare or chase with dogs, any bears that have destroyed, or are threatening to destroy beehives (87-3-127; 87-3-130). Beekeepers must have reasonable evidence that bears killed have caused damage and avoid the killing of "innocent" bears. Any bears killed by landowners or beekeepers shall be reported to the Department as soon as practical and no later than 72 hours (87-3-130). After report of a bear kill, FWP personnel will complete the depredation report and the necessary parts and data will be obtained (e.g. tooth, claws, skull). All bears killed by landowners or beekeepers will remain the property of the state.

4. Trapping or snaring of bears by beekeepers must occur within 50 feet of beehives. Snares should only be used after damage has occurred. All traps and snares must be checked at least every 12 hours (87-3-127).
5. Beekeepers using a beehive within 50 feet of an active, occupied registered beeyard, for the purpose of trapping, snaring or shooting depredating black bears, are not baiting as defined under state law (87-3-101).
6. Bears caught by agency personnel in culvert or live traps in the general vicinity of beeyards, but not known to have actually caused damage, will be held up to 12 hours in the trap so that stools may be inspected for evidence of having caused damage to beehives.
7. Live-trapped bears showing evidence of having caused depredation on beehives will be killed.
8. Live-trapped bears that do not display evidence of having caused beehive damage, and have no history of other nuisance problems, may be relocated under the following circumstances and in compliance with 87-1-231 to 234.
 - A. All relocated nuisance black bears will be marked with special "nuisance bear" eartags; records of marked bears will be kept at the regional level; proper distribution of "nuisance bear" eartags will be the responsibility of the Regional Supervisor.
 - B. Grizzly bear relocation will follow the IGBC Nuisance Bear Guidelines;
 - C. Release sites of nuisance black bears will preferably be at least 50 miles away, in a different mountain range, in an area of low bear density and not in an area of known chronic bear problems. It is recognized that it may not always be possible to meet all of these criteria. Selection of areas for relocations will be the responsibility of the Regional Supervisor.
9. When possible, hunters will be utilized in removing known damage-causing bears during open bear hunting season. A hunter roster for damage hunts will be considered on a region by region basis and will be the responsibility of the Regional Supervisor.
10. The Department will work towards refining of techniques for the protection of beeyards from depredating bears. As new technology becomes available, information will be passed on

to beekeepers. New techniques may be pilot tested with cooperating beekeepers.

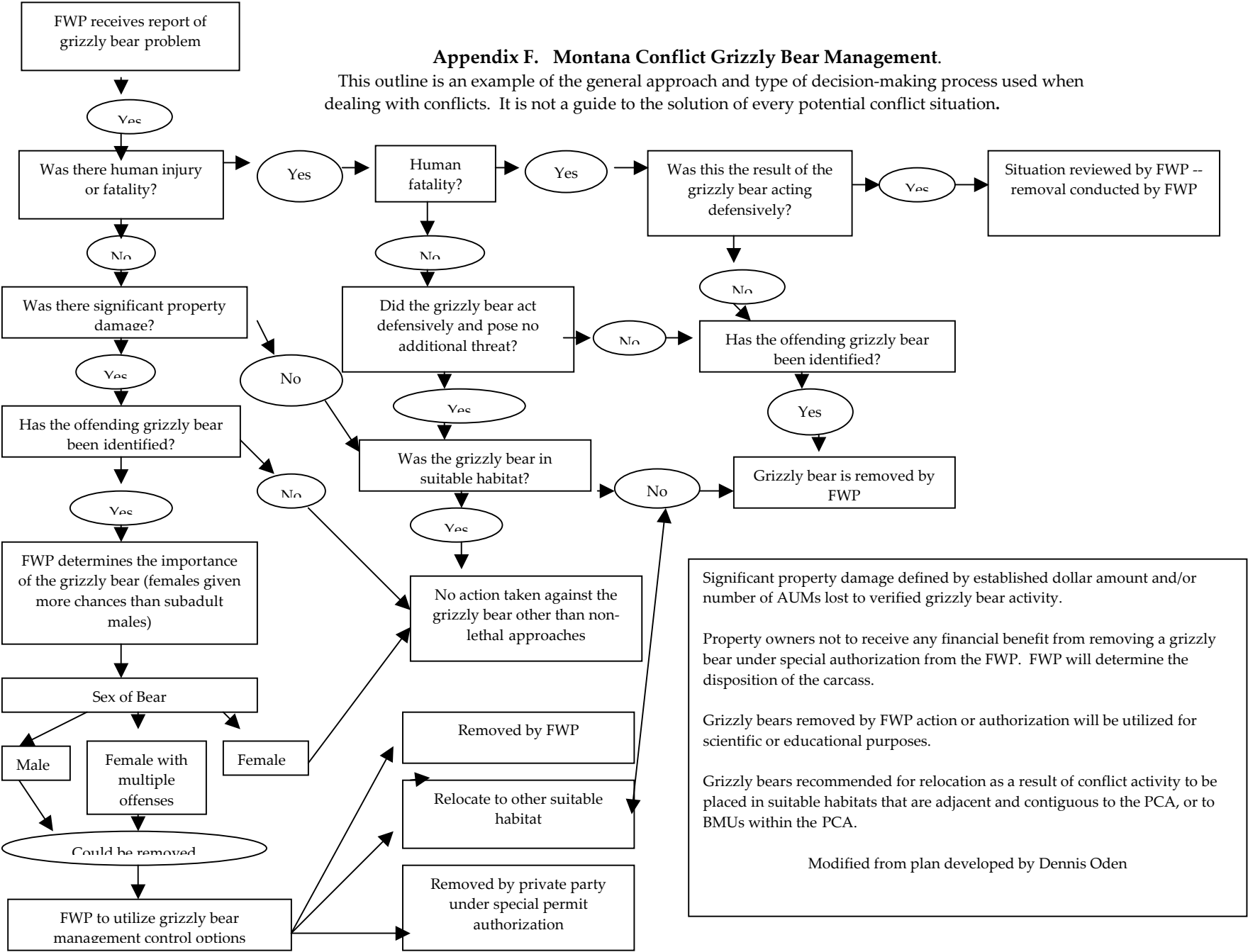
11. The Department will consider cost-sharing protective structures in certain situations. In "chronic" bear problem areas, the Department will provide a charger to beekeepers who wish to protect their beeyards with electrified fences and who are willing to purchase the materials and erect and maintain such a fence.
12. Other options, such as moving beeyards, should be considered when trying to reduce chronic bear problems. Beekeepers will be encouraged to prevent bear depredation problems whenever possible.
13. The Field Services Division will be responsible to maintain an active liaison with the Beekeepers Association to mutually seek preventative measures to protect beehives and discourage bears from damaging hives.

Contact individuals relative to these guidelines are Glenn Erickson, 444-2612; Gene Allen, 444-2602; Bob Bird, 444-2452.

GA/ph
rpt/393.1
508/27

Appendix F. Montana Conflict Grizzly Bear Management.

This outline is an example of the general approach and type of decision-making process used when dealing with conflicts. It is not a guide to the solution of every potential conflict situation.



APPENDIX G

SUMMARY OF HABITAT GUIDELINES FOR GRIZZLY BEARS IN WESTERN MONTANA

The management of habitat that grizzly bears in western Montana require for survival is dependent upon the laws and regulations of both federal and state agencies. These laws and regulations provide the legal basis for providing secure habitat, managing human/bear conflicts, limiting access where necessary, controlling livestock grazing, and monitoring habitats. In addition, tribal designations and wildlife management programs, coupled with corporate, individual and community based stewardship initiatives form an integral part of grizzly bear habitat conservation efforts by providing regional and local support. Consequently, management direction, standards and guidelines for the grizzly bear in western Montana are currently located in numerous documents. The following represents a synopsis of current habitat direction for grizzly bears across the 17-county area of this management plan. Corporate, tribal, state and federal plans and conservation strategies are compared in tabular form after the narrative.

1. Private Lands

American Wildlands (AWL)

AWL is a regional conservation organization that advocates working with community residents, local land trusts, agency biologists and county and transportation planners in an effort to create a network of habitat linkage zones that allow for safer wildlife movement between core protected areas in the Northern Rockies. Their Safe Passages project and Corridors of Life program employs Geographic Information Systems (GIS) technology to identify potential wildlife corridors. This information is used to promote the design of more wildlife friendly highways and construct animal crossings.

Blackfoot Challenge (BC)

The BC is a watershed-wide stewardship group whose mission is to coordinate efforts that will enhance, conserve and protect the natural resources and rural lifestyle of Montana's Blackfoot River Valley for present and future generations. In addition to engaging in voluntary efforts to reduce grizzly bear-human conflicts, the group has begun to coordinate management strategies for grizzly bears and participate in the USGS Grizzly Bear DNA study. Work in the Blackfoot is monitored with help from Montana FWP and data integrated into a GIS database to facilitate spatial monitoring for management application. In addition, the BC has established a Conservation Strategies Committee that is currently working with private landowners to conserve intact landscapes through voluntary conservation easements.

Blackfoot Community Project

The Blackfoot Community Project is a land transaction program involving the Blackfoot Challenge, The Nature Conservancy and Plum Creek Timber Company. This community-based effort provides an opportunity for local residents to guide the future ownership and management of nearly 88,000 acres of large, relatively intact landscapes with critical community, agricultural and biological values in the Blackfoot Valley. Land will be purchased and re-sold according to a community-driven plan.

In the first phase of the project, the Montana Nature Conservancy (TNC), on behalf of the Blackfoot Community Project, acquired 42, 927 acres of former Plum Creek Timber Company lands and is in the process of re-selling them to private buyers with conservation agreements and to public buyers, in accordance with the community-developed plan. In 2005, TNC purchased an additional 11,000 acres

from Plum Creek, bringing the total number of acres purchased within the 88,000-acre Blackfoot project area to 54,000. Of this, 9,460 acres have been re-sold to public and private landowners. Another 11,000 acres is expected to be sold to the U.S. Forest Service.

Flathead Land Trust (FLT)

The FLT, based out of Kalispell, is a community land trust that actively works with local landowners, community members and organizations in the Flathead Valley to protect wildlife, scenery and water quality through voluntary conservation easements. Once an easement is completed, the trust initiates regular monitoring to ensure that conditions of the easement are being observed. The Trust currently manages 32 conservation easements in the Flathead Valley and 7,000 acres of protected wetlands, farmland, wildlife sanctuaries, and working forests. The FLT has also received several grants recently that will increase their ability to add new conservation easements as well as monitor and steward existing easements.

Great Northern Environmental Stewardship Area (GNESA)

GNESA is a partnership comprised of private landowners, citizen's organizations, business corporations and government agencies with a presence in the Middle Fork Flathead River corridor: an area that bisects the natural lands of the Bob Marshall Complex and Glacier National Park. This corridor encompasses unparalleled natural landscapes, critical wildlife habitat, a pristine free-flowing river and vital transportation and utility routes, all of which contribute essential values to the region. The goal of the partnership is to work collaboratively towards resolution of important resource issues in an effort to promote enlightened stewardship and collaborative responsibility. Projects undertaken by GNESA include:

- reducing human and grizzly conflicts and preventable bear deaths
- proactive efforts for safe transport of hazardous materials through the corridor
- improving corridor communication and emergency response coordination
- conservation planning for private lands

Montana Land Reliance (MLR)

Primarily using conservation easements, the MLR works with Montana's private landowners both one-on-one and in neighborhood-based groups to provide long-term, legally sound conservation strategies to protect the economic and natural elements of their land and neighborhoods. The goal is to protect 1 million acres of private lands through conservation easements in Montana by 2010. Presently, the land trust has put 400,000 acres in conservation easements, including four around Flathead Lake. The organization has played an active role in the Swan Valley, completing 22 additional easements to protect roughly 2,000 acres. Easements completed in 2004 have increased the total land in the Montana portion of the NCDE to nearly 13,000 acres. The organization also has a Land Stewardship Program to develop management plans with landowners.

Northwest Connections (NWC)

NWC engages in community based projects which assist land managers and private land owners in better understanding, conserving and restoring critical habitats and habitat connections in the Swan Valley and surrounding areas. As part of its long-term grizzly bear strategy, NWC, in conjunction with the Flathead National Forest, plants blister-rust resistant whitebark pine seedlings, helps conduct surveys to assess remnant whitebark pine populations and monitors open and closed roads and trails.

The Montana Nature Conservancy (TNC)

The Montana TNC's goal is to protect unique habitat, areas rich in biodiversity, and areas critical for threatened or endangered species. Their efforts focus on land acquisition and conservation easements. Their strategy along the Rocky Mountain Front is to secure habitats used most heavily by grizzly bears and maintain critical linkages between public and private lands that enable bears to continue their seasonal movements. To achieve this goal, the organization works with a variety of partners and employs a number of tools including accepting or purchasing conservation easements from private landowners, providing technical expertise to help other organizations acquire habitat and potentially acquiring additional preserve lands.

Working extensively with the Blackfoot Challenge and Plum Creek Timber Company, TNC has purchased thousands of acres of former Plum Creek Timber Company lands in the Blackfoot region (see Blackfoot Community Project).

Other TNC projects involving maintenance and preservation of grizzly bear habitat include purchase, in 1978, of the 18,000 acre Pine Butte Swamp Preserve, on the Rocky Mountain Eastern Front. A travel plan is in effect on the preserve that governs human movement relative to seasonal activities and grizzly bear habitat. The goal of the plan is to reduce human induced displacement of bears, particularly in riparian and wetland areas. In addition, in 1986, the Conservancy purchased 392 acres in the Swan Valley, creating the Swan River Oxbow Preserve. The area provides grizzly bears with a corridor between the Swan Mountain Range to the east, and the Mission Mountains to the west.

2. Corporate Lands

Plum Creek Timber Company

Plum Creek Timber Company has implemented voluntary habitat management guidelines, outlined in its *Plum Creek Grizzly Bear Best Management Practices* document, in areas adjacent to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Management Situation (MS) 1 lands. The guidelines are implemented on a site-specific scale and are subject to change as new scientific information or site conditions warrant (Henning Stabins, senior wildlife biologist, Plum Creek Timber Company). Management guidelines include:

Plum Creek Grizzly Bear Best Management Practices	
Road density	Maintaining open road density (ORD) of 1 mi/ sq. mi or less on timber company lands.
Timing of management	Coordinate management activities so they occur at time when area has least biological importance to bears.
Road construction	Limit construction of new roads in preferred grizzly bear habitat such as riparian zones and show chutes. If impractical, consider screening.
Cover	Retain cover in preferred habitat and along open roads. Even-aged cutting units laid out so that no point in unit >600 ft from cover.
Harvest in riparian habitat	Utilize silviculture prescriptions that maintain cover and forage values. Plum Creek's Native Fish Habitat Conservation Plan also provides benefits.

Plum Creek Timber Company is also a primary party in the *Swan Valley Grizzly Bear Conservation Agreement* (1997), along with the Montana Department of Natural Resources (DNRC), Flathead National Forest and the USFWS. The objective of the agreement is to establish an ecosystem based management plan throughout the conservation area which allows affected parties to realize economic and recreational benefits of their ownership while helping to conserve the grizzly bear and other species. Major elements

of the agreement include special management of four grizzly bear “linkage zones” across the Swan Valley, especially during the critical spring period, guidelines and limitations on commercial timber harvest operations, protection of riparian habitat and road management. Specific guidelines in the agreement are summarized below.

Swan Valley Grizzly Bear Conservation Agreement	
Road density and secure core habitat	No more than 33% of any BMU subunit shall exceed ORD of 1 mi/ sq. mi (long term goal of no more than 21%). Plum Creek and DNRC not subject to TRD standard.
Timing of management activity	Management activities, other than planting and burning, should not be conducted in preferred spring habitats from April 1 to June 15. Commercial use (major forest management) will be concentrated in active subunits according to rotation schedule.
Road construction	New road construction in preferred grizzly bear habitat, including riparian zones, will be limited. Existing roads in these areas not needed for management will be reclaimed or relocated.
Cover	No less than 40% by subunit. Visual screening will be the objective adjacent to open roads. Even-aged cutting units laid out so that no point in unit >600 ft from cover.
Harvest in riparian habitat	Use of uneven-aged forest management practices in riparian zones
Road reclamation	Contribute to security within linkage zones by reclaiming or restricting roads. Reclaim roads to enhance use of high quality grizzly bear habitat areas, and to complement adjacent areas of secure habitat

Plum Creek’s *Native Fish Habitat Conservation Plan* (2000) applies to 1.4 million acres of Company land in Idaho and Montana. Under this 30- year plan, habitat for eight species of native trout and salmon are protected in over 1,300 miles of fish-bearing streams on Plum Creek property. The HCP contains 56 conservation commitments covering a wide range of activities including timber harvest, road construction, stream habitat enhancement and livestock grazing; some of the objectives and guidelines may well provide benefit to grizzly bears and their habitat.

Substantial federal grants, awarded between 2001 and 2004, have also allowed the USFWS to work collaboratively with Plum Creek Timber Company, MTFWP and the Trust for Public Lands, to protect thousands of acres in the Thompson, and Fisher River Valleys through the purchase of conservation easements. These conservation easements have helped maintain and protect important grizzly bear habitat (riparian and wetland) from the threat of subdivision and development and represents the largest conservation easement in Montana’s history.

More recently, Avista Corporation, The Conservation Fund, Plum Creek Timber Company and Montana FWP completed a conservation agreement on more than 1,800 acres of land formerly owned by Plum Creek and Genesis Mining Company. The result was the creation of the Bull River Wildlife Management Area (WMA), which is to be managed by Montana FWP. The Bull River WMA was formally dedicated in May 2005.

Burlington Northern – Santa Fe Railroad (BNSF)

In cooperation with GNESEA, the BNSF has implemented an operating protocol that includes several railroad operation and maintenance procedures intended to minimize grizzly bear/train collisions and ensure a rapid response and removal of attractants from the railroad right-of-way. In addition to the protocol, the GNESEA agreement includes the provision for developing a \$1 million conservation trust fund for the purpose of assisting GNESEA cooperators in implementing a variety of grizzly bear conservation activities in the Middle Fork Flathead River corridor.

The BNSF, in consultation with the USFWS, is also preparing a Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) and a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) which will (i) clarify activities associated with the operation and maintenance of the railroad which may affect grizzly bears (ii) evaluate other factors that contribute to human caused mortality of bears in the corridor (iii) evaluate alternative strategies to minimize the effects of railroad operations on grizzly bears and (iv) develop an adaptive management framework for grizzly bear conservation in the corridor. BNSF anticipates that the HCP will update and build upon the GNESEA existing agreement and will incorporate active adaptive management features, with an emphasis on documenting all human-caused grizzly bear mortality in the corridor, evaluating factors that contribute to each mortality, and evaluating methods to reduce the potential for human-caused mortality.

3. State Lands

3.1 Montana, Fish, Wildlife and Parks (FWP)

The Administrative Rules of Montana (ARMs), Grizzly Bear Policy (MCA 12.9.103) outlines guidelines for Montana FWP to promote the conservation of grizzly bears within the State. With specific reference to habitat, the department will work to perpetuate and manage grizzly bear in suitable habitats for the welfare of the bear and the enjoyment of the people of Montana and the nation.

In addition to legislated ARMs, the *Interagency Rocky Mountain Front Wildlife Monitoring/Evaluation Program Management Guidelines for Selected Species* (1987) provides guidelines for managing grizzly bears along the eastern front of the Continental Divide. These deal with mitigating the influences of human activities on grizzly bears and grizzly bear habitat through area use restrictions, maintenance of cover adjacent to roads to providing security cover, planning and coordination of commercial activities on public lands and livestock restrictions. The Rocky Mountain Front Guidelines (RMFG) represent best management practices for coordinating multiple use activities within the grizzly bear management situations delineated on the Front. The RMFG are detailed coordination measures for specific activities that will assist land managers in meeting the management direction provided in the IGBG. They are consistent with the IGBG and further refine the IGBG to specific habitat conditions on the Front. Specifically, the habitat guidelines address seasonal use periods and locations of use for human activity; timing and location of helicopter use; scheduling and location of seismic and drilling activities; stipulations on cover density; timing of livestock grazing. A summary of these guidelines is provided below (overpage).

The *Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks Rocky Mountain Front Grizzly Bear Management Program* (1988) provides further direction by outlining and addressing local management plans for the Rocky Mountain Front. It includes goals and strategies that support those outlined in the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan (USFWS, 1993) while meeting the objectives of the Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for Northwestern Montana (MTFWP, 1986). Included in the framework are strategy directives for dealing with human/bear conflicts, population and habitat management and program evaluations.

Interagency Rocky Mountain Front Grizzly Bear Guidelines	
Seasonal use restrictions	Avoid human activities in defined grizzly bear habitat during clearly defined seasonal use periods.
Spring/summer feeding habitat	Maintain undisturbed zone of at least ½ mi. between activities and edge of habitats where important food sources occur.
Cover	Retain dense cover adjacent to roads for travel corridors and security cover. Visual security - three sight distances; same applies to timber harvest units.
Flights patterns	Establish flight patterns for helicopters in advance; locate to avoid seasonally important habitat.
Seismic/drilling activities	No seismic/drilling activities within 1 mi. of den site during denning period; scheduled drilling on adjacent sites in important bear use areas to be staggered to provide disturbance free area for displaced bears; field operation centers placed to avoid seasonally important habitat; permits to include clause providing for cancellation or temporary cessation.
Livestock grazing	Grazing deferred until after July 1; after July 1, cattle to be removed before riparian forage base reduced by 50% by either grazing or structural damage; in areas with high bear use, fencing of riparian zones to exclude livestock.
Sheep allotments	If grizzly depredation authenticated, consider seasonal changes, changing class of livestock and/or closing allotment.

The *Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement, Grizzly Bear Management Plan in Western Montana, 2005* (this document) outlines the States goal to manage for a recovered grizzly bear population in western Montana and to provide for continuing expansion of that population into areas that are biologically suitable and socially acceptable. The objectives of the EIS are to (i) give a comprehensive presentation of the subject (ii) review the many variables involved (iii) develop a framework for review of alternatives and (iv) through public discussion, weigh the merits and impacts of various alternatives thus allowing selection of a program for future regional grizzly bear management. Included in the plan is direction for habitat monitoring and management, including guidelines for road densities, cover, seasonal closures road construction and human activities in seasonally important grizzly habitat. Livestock conflict resolution is also dealt with.

Additionally, as mentioned in the preceding Corporate Lands section, Montana FWP together with the Plum Creek Timber Company, and other partners, completed a conservation agreement on more than 1,800 acres of land formerly owned by Plum Creek and Genesis Mining Company. The result was the creation, in 2005, of the Bull River Wildlife Management Area (WMA), which is to be managed by FWP.

In December 2005, Montana FWP also announced that it plans to purchase conservation easements within Lake County as part of its North Swan Valley Conservation Project. The project encompasses approximately 10,880 acres in Lake County, with lands generally checker-boarded within the Swan River State Forest. FWP will acquire a conservation easement on 7,200 acres of this total, and will purchase the remaining 3,680 acres in fee, as funding allows. FWP proposes to convey any fee lands that it acquires to another management entity (agency or nonprofit) that will manage the land consistent with the habitat conservation and working forest principles of the Forest Legacy Program.

3.2 Department of Natural Resources and Conservation Lands (DNRC)

Montana DNRC manages land that contains important seasonal and yearlong habitats for grizzly bears in western Montana. It is the policy of the Montana DNRC to conduct programs and activities in a manner

that limits the potential for conflicts between grizzly bears and humans and that provides habitat to recover of the bear. Land uses that have the potential to adversely affect grizzly bears, or their habitat, will be conducted in a manner that is compatible with bear behavior and habitat needs, but not to the extent of excluding other uses. The Forest Management Bureau of the Montana DNRC has administrative rules for management of state Trust lands regarding grizzly bear habitat in western Montana. Currently, the following summarized direction is provided:

DNRC Grizzly Bear Management on Blocked Lands in NCDE (Stillwater and Coal Creek State Forests)	
Secure core habitat	No net decrease in proportion of each BMU subunit (trust lands only) designated as secure core habitat from baseline levels calculated in 1996
Road densities	No net increase in the proportion of each BMU subunit (trust lands only) that exceeds ORD of 1mi/sq. mi from baseline levels calculated in 1996; calculate TRD and make efforts to reduce TRD
Timing of harvest activities in secure core habitat	If management activities need to occur in secure core areas, efforts to conduct such activities during denning period. In non-denning period, efforts to minimize air and ground-based harvest activities to extent practical
Cover	Retain no less than 40% of any BMU subunit (trust lands only) in hiding cover; provide visual screening adjacent to open roads, where practical
Road closures	Monitor road closures annually to effectiveness and make necessary repairs within one operating season
Firearms	Prohibit contractors from carrying firearms in recovery zones
DNRC Grizzly Bear Management on Other Scattered Western Lands in NCDE and CYE (Lincoln, Missoula, Kalispell, Plains, Libby)	
Road densities	No permanent net increase of ORD on parcels that exceed ORD of 1 mi/sq. mi using simple linear calculations
Cover	Retain visual screening cover to extend practical; maintain hiding cover along all riparian zones
Firearms	Prohibit contractors from carrying firearms in recovery zones
DNRC Grizzly Bear Management on Eastern Montana Lands in NCDE (Helena, Conrad)	
Habitat	Determine appropriate method to comply with ESA on a project level basis
Firearms	Prohibit contractors from carrying firearms in recovery zones

The DNRC, along with the USFWS, is currently developing a Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP). Conservation objectives outlined in the *Montana DNRC Forested Trust Land Habitat Conservation Plan, Draft Grizzly Bear Conservation Strategy* (2005) address promoting safety for humans and bears, minimizing displacement of bears from suitable habitat, contributing to overall bear recovery, maintaining important habitat and connectivity as well as monitoring of grizzly bears. Because of the varied mix of ownership that exists on these lands, some commitments apply to all DNRC HCP project area lands, while others are applicable to specific locations and types of ownership in relation to federally designated grizzly bear recovery zones and non-recovery occupied habitat. Additive measures contained in the draft HCP progressively state higher levels of commitment that are applied for various areas as the likelihood of grizzly bear presence and the need for conservation increase. Completion of the HCP process and policy implementation is expected by 2009. Proposed commitments are briefly summarized in the following table (overpage).

DNRC – Draft HCP Grizzly Bear Conservation Strategy All HCP Covered Lands	
Active den sites	Suspend all motorized forest management activities within 1 km of active den site through May 31.
Road construction	Avoid open road construction in riparian and avalanche chute areas.
Cover	Provide vegetative screening in riparian zones and wetland management zones: maintain 25 ft. no-cut buffer in riparian zones.
Firearms	Restrict employees and contractors from carrying firearms while on duty.
Additional Specific Measures to Apply Within Occupied Habitat Outside the Recovery Zones	
Road construction	Avoid new road construction to extent practical; no target or cap on TRD.
Cover	Design cutting units so no point in unit >600 ft. from cover.
Spring management	Prohibit forest activities in spring habitat during spring but allow commercial, salvage harvest and low-intensity forest management activities within 100 ft. of open road.
Grazing restrictions	Provide USFWS opportunity to review grazing mitigation plan for weed control and provide DNRC information on site specific bear use.
Additional Specific Measures that Apply Inside Recovery Zones	
Habitat considerations	Assess impacts of new timber sale projects and develop site-specific mitigations to avoid important bear habitat components.
Cover	Where practical, leave vegetation along open roads where clearcut and seed tree harvesting occur.
Road closures	Examine road closures annually and make repairs within one year.
Grazing restrictions	Prohibit any new small livestock licenses; will not initiate establishment of new grazing licenses.
Post-denning mitigations	Prohibit mechanized forest activities at elevations above 6,300 ft, with 45 degree elevation between April 1 and May 31.
Swan River State Forest – Swan Valley Grizzly Bear Conservation Agreement	
n/a	description under the Plum Creek Timber Company sub-section.
Additional Specific Measures that Apply within Stillwater Block – inside NCDE	
Timing of management	Operational activity restrictions for spring and fall seasons in areas which are of particular importance to grizzly bears.
Timber harvest	Active management, followed by rest in secure zones (4 years of management, 8 years rest).
Road density	Static road transportation system and motorized access restrictions specifically designed to promote seasonal-habitat security; no new permanent roads in identified secure zones; seasonal restrictions on other land.
Additional Specific Measures that Apply on Scattered Lands - inside NCDE	
Road density	Reduce ORD for each timber sale project to extent possible.
Timber harvest	Active management, followed by rest (4 years of management, 8 years rest); DNRC may interrupt rest for salvage harvest.
Additional Specific Measures that Apply in CYE & Occupied Habitat Near the CYE	
Road density	Inside RZ, expedite addressing ORD; where possible, implement closures.
Timber harvest	Inside & outside RZ, more restrictive short-term exceptions to 8 year rest period.
Spring management	Inside RZ, more restrictive management in spring period; may conduct motorized low-intensity activities such as road maintenance, tree-planting.

Montana DNRC also participated in the development of the *Swan Valley Conservation Agreement (1995)*, and intends to manage lands in the Swan Valley State Forest according to the management direction contained therein. Should the agreement dissolve, it is the intention of the DNRC to implement alternate measures developed during the HCP process. This strategy assumes a worst-case scenario, however, and would not necessarily preclude the DNRC from participation in future access management agreements.

4. Tribal Lands

4.1 Bureau of Indian Affairs

The *Blackfeet Agency Forest Management Plan and Environmental Assessment (1984)* does not make specific mention of grizzly bear management. Page 56 does, however, refer to the National Environmental Policy Act that contains regulations applicable to Indian Lands administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs. There are sufficient guidelines to implement this act as it relates to forest management actions. All forestry projects affecting the environment require preparation of an environmental assessment prior to approval. The plan also calls for mitigating measures (page 33) to preserve or increase the present populations of elk, deer and bear. Specific mitigation measures for designated management units are listed on page 35.

Currently the Bureau of Indian Affairs manages the timber, range, and oil and gas resources on tribal trust land. The Bureau consults with the FWS when activities are planned in areas containing sensitive grizzly bear habitat.

4.2 Blackfeet Indian Reservation

Approximately six percent of the Grizzly Bear Recovery Zone in the NCDE occurs within the boundaries of the Blackfeet Indian Reservation. Grizzly occupied areas on the reservation are bordered on the north by Alberta, Canada, on the west by Glacier National Park and Lewis and Clark National Forest, and on the south by State and private land. Most of the grizzly habitat on the Reservation is on tribal trust land, the rest being privately owned by tribal members and non-tribal members.

Habitat guidelines and directions are covered in the *Tribal Fish and Game Code (1988)* that deals with the management of all fish and wildlife species on the reservation. Objectives of the Code include the development of specific management plans for individual species such as grizzly bears [chapter 2, sec. C (5)], monitoring and quantifying seasonal habitat use of such species, and preparing regulations necessary for resource management within the Blackfeet Reservation [sec.C(6,10)].

Grizzly bears are defined as big game species on the Reservation (Chapter 4, sec.1) and procedures for actions to be taken in the case of depredation by bears (section 14) are in compliance with the IGBC guidelines.

The Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee has defined five management situations for grizzly bears and the Blackfeet tribe uses these in its management programs. Although no MS 1 habitat occurs on the reservation, the *Draft Bear Management Plan and Guidelines for Bear Management on the Blackfeet Indian Reservation (1988)* provides overall goals, objectives and guidance for management of bears. The area currently included in Big Game Management Zones 1 and 2 will be treated as MS 2. Town sites within that area will be considered MS 3 in which bear presence and factors contributing to their presence are discouraged. The remainder of the Reservation will be managed as MS 5 in which bears occur only rarely and consideration for their habitat is generally not directed. Bear presence is neither actively discouraged nor encouraged.

The Threatened and Endangered Species (TES) Program will assume the lead role in management actions involving grizzly bears. More specifically, the tribal wildlife biologist or Blackfoot Fish and Wildlife Department (BFWD) director will review and comment on all activities of the Tribe or Bureau of Indian Affairs that require tribal permits, environmental assessments, or similar documentation to ensure that conservation of bear habitat is considered in the process. Mitigation will be required so that impacts on bears and/or their habitat from such actions will be minimal.

4.3 Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes

The Flathead Indian Reservation includes important grizzly bear habitat, primarily in the Mission Mountains along the eastern edge of the Reservation. Grizzly bear habitat within the exterior boundaries of the Reservation is located primarily on tribal trust lands, although limited bear use also occurs on private lands held by Tribal members and non-members.

The *Flathead Indian Reservation Forest Management Plan (2000)* sets long and short term goals and objectives for all forest resources and proposes to use an ecosystem-centered, coarse-filter approach to provide ecosystem structures and processes on a broad scale, while using a fine filter strategy to protect sensitive species like grizzly bears. Direction is provided in the form of objectives and standards.

Forest-wide wildlife objectives include road closures and improving wildlife habitat through implementation of travel corridors and linkage zones while forest-wide transportation objectives call for re-routing roads out of riparian areas in timber sale planning areas. Specific reference to threatened and endangered species in the forest-wide standards states that land management activities that deal with the presence or potential presence of such species and their habitats will require Biological Assessments and consultation with the USFWS. Although Standard 8, under the Forest-wide Standards for Wildlife Management (page 284) points out that standards and guidelines for grizzly bear management and habitat follow recognized standards emphasizing secure areas, minimal roads, travel corridors, linkage zones and habitat maintenance, no specific guidance is provided in this document.

Specific management of grizzly bear habitat falls primarily under the direction of the *Flathead Indian Reservation Grizzly Bear Management Plan (1981)*. The goal of the plan is to secure and or/maintain a viable self-sustaining population in critical habitat occupied in the Mission Mountains. Objectives dealing with habitat management call for maintaining habitat required for a viable population, minimizing human-bear conflicts, and managing natural resources to minimize adverse effects and maximize benefits for bears while meeting the natural resource needs of the Confederated Tribes. Habitat management strategies are included in Chapter II, Section B, of the Flathead Indian Reservation Grizzly Bear Management Plan and address the following (overpage):

Flathead Indian Reservation Grizzly Bear Management Plan	
Road management	Incorporate forestry practices that minimize adverse effects. Include road closures, seasonal closures, buffer strip maintenance and visual cover
Cover	Visual cover should be maintained along streams, wet areas and adjacent to major habitat components such as snow chutes and shrub fields
Timing of forest management activity	General timber harvest and road activity limitations for each habitat component. Planning of timber sales to consider maintaining disturbance-free zones around each timber sale for at least 2 years.
Livestock Grazing	Minimize competition and conflict by reviewing leases in critical habitat. Limitations as to time of year, access and class of stock recommended.
Private land development	Identify low elevation habitats subject to possible subdivision and residential development. Incorporate management strategies including zoning, easements and acquisition
Seasonal area restrictions	Temporary recreational trail closure, temporary campground closure, seasonal restrictions on grazing; limitations on road construction activities.

Direction is also provided in the *Mission Mountain Tribal Wilderness Management Plan* and the *Buffer Zone Management Plan*. Although guidelines are similar to those outlined in the Grizzly Bear Management Plan, special management consideration within the Mission Mountains Tribal Wilderness is also provided by the following:

- Special Grizzly Bear Management Zone - established in 1982, surrounding McDonald Peak and Ashley Lakes drainage. Each year the entire area is closed to human use from July 15 (earlier if the situation warrants it) to October 1 (later if the situation warrants it) to both minimize disturbance to bears, and to provide for the safety of people.
- Ashley Lakes Day Use Area - located within the Special Grizzly Bear Management Zone, is restricted to day use only when the area is open to recreational use (when the Grizzly Bear Closure is in effect, this area is also closed).
- Spring Stock Use Closure - since 1989 the entire Tribal Wilderness area is closed to all livestock use (including pack and riding stock) from March 1 through June 30.

Through a variety of funding sources, the Tribes are also actively purchasing important bear habitat along the Mission Mountain Front and valley bottom. To date, the Tribes have purchased or protected close to 2,000 acres of occupied and usable habitat. Over 1,000 acres are being managed specifically for wildlife habitat values.

5. Federal Lands

5.1 National Parks (NP)

Glacier National Park (GNP) is the only national park located within the geographic range of this management plan. The National Parks Service's *Resource Management Plan* (1994) instructs National Park managers to "perpetuate and prevent from harm (through human actions) wildlife populations as part of the natural ecosystem of parks" while GNP's *General Management Plan* (GMP), completed in 1994, sets the general management philosophy and direction for the next 20 years. The GMP sets management zones that reflect the grizzly bear management situations as defined in the Recovery Plan. For example the Visitor Services Zone in Glacier GMP sets out the same parameters as those for Situation 3 in the

Recovery Plan. The Backcountry Zone roughly approximates Situation 1. Glacier's Backcountry and Wilderness Management Plan (2004) defines the backcountry camping permit system, layout of designated backcountry campgrounds, trail brushing standards, bear information sign standards and other pertinent management actions that benefit bear conservation

Specific reference to bear habitat within GNP is also dealt with in the *GNP Bear Management Plan* (2004) which states that "the staff of Glacier National Park is responsible for protecting and perpetuating the naturally functioning ecosystems in the Park, including bears and their habitat". Outlined goals include providing for the long term survivability of the grizzly bear in GNP and the NCDE and fulfilling the mandate of Congress, as expressed in the National Park Service Organic Act of 1916, by striving to protect and maintain the natural habitat and status of the bears, while maximizing the security and safety of the Park visitor. Direction provides for educating backcountry users and temporary closure of backcountry areas with consistent bear presence. Furthermore, the Park recognizes the importance of collaborating with other agencies, Indian tribes and private individuals and organizations in the NCDE to enhance the regional survivability of the grizzly bear. The *GNP Bear Management Guidelines* (2004) are intended to be used as a field guide for meeting the objectives of the Bear Management Plan.

5.2 National Wildlife Refuges (NWR)

The NWR System encompasses national wildlife refuges, wetlands and other special management areas and resource management falls under the direction of USFWS. It's mission is "to administer a national network of lands and waters for the conservation, management, and where appropriate, restoration of the fish, wildlife, and plant resources and their habitats within the United States for the benefit of present and future generations" (*National Wildlife Refuge System Administration Act of 1997*).

Within the area covered by this report, two refuges under various land ownership patterns exist. The National Bison Range Complex encompasses Lost Trail NWR, Ninepipe NWR, Pablo NWR, Northwest Montana WMD, the Swan River NWR plus 18 waterfowl production areas. Lee Metcalf NWR is located to the south. The USFWS currently has three management programs for the protection of resources under the National Wildlife Refuge System; a Waterfowl Production Area, a Wildlife Management Area or a Refuge Unit.

In August 2005, the USFWS approved the establishment of the *Rocky Mountain Front Conservation Area* along the eastern edge of the Continental Divide in northwestern Montana. The Conservation Area will be monitored as part of the Refuge System in accordance with the National Wildlife Refuge System Administration Act of 1966 and other relevant legislation, executive orders, regulations, and policies, including the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan (USFWS 1993). Using funds from the Land and Water Conservation Fund, the USFWS plans to purchase perpetual conservation easements from willing sellers on 170,000 acres of private land to conserve wildlife habitat. The easements will help maintain a relatively large, unfragmented block of habitat between existing protected areas including state wildlife management areas, The Nature Conservancy's Pine Butte Swamp Preserve, and Boone and Crockett Club's Theodore Roosevelt Memorial Ranch. According to the *Environmental Assessment and Land Protection Plan for the Rocky Mountain Front Conservation Area* (2005) grazing will not be restricted on the land, however, subdivision and development for residential, commercial, or industrial purposes will be prohibited. Altering the natural topography, converting native grassland to cropland, wetland drainage or establishing game farms would also be prohibited.

5.3 Bureau of Land Management (BLM)

Habitat management guidelines for grizzly bears on federal lands administered by the BLM in western Montana are located within area specific *Resource Management Plans* (RMP). The BLM also relies on the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines (1986) and the Interagency Rocky Mountain Front Wildlife Guidelines (1987) for resolving management issues on the eastern front.

- Garnet Resource Area (GRA) - includes sizable amounts of public land in Missoula, Granite, and Powell counties. Although the *Garnet Resource Management Plan* (1986) recognizes that the area contains current and historic habitat for four threatened or endangered species including the grizzly bear, at the time of writing the RMP, there was no known occupation by grizzly bears. No amendments have been made to the plan and it is not due for revision until 2012 (Jim Sparks, wildlife biologist, Missoula). There are currently no habitat management guidelines in place for grizzly bears.
- Great Falls Resource Area (GFRA) - management direction is provided within the *Headwaters Area Resource Management Plan/Environmental Impact Statement* (1983). Specific guidance includes mitigating the negative effects of livestock grazing through modified livestock grazing plans that deter grazing until July 1. Further direction is also provided for forestry management practices, and oil and gas leasing and development. Direction regarding habitat access management is, however, lacking (Fred Roberts, wildlife biologist, Lewistown).
- Butte Field Office (FO) – is currently engaged in the scoping phase of revising its existing RMP. A supporting environmental impact statement (EIS) will be prepared which will address a wide variety of issues and analyze a reasonable range of alternatives for resource management in the planning area. In addition, the Butte FO is currently working on travel plans for several areas; road density analysis will be conducted for these travel plans (Sara LaMar, wildlife biologist, Butte).

5.4 National Forests (NF)

The National Forest Management Act (NFMA) of 1976 provides the legal basis and direction for development of national forest plans. NFMA specifies that the National Forest System be managed to provide for diversity of plant and animal communities to meet multiple use objectives. In addition, regulations adopted in 1979 (36 CFR 219) augment the diversity policy by requiring management of habitats to maintain viable populations of vertebrates.

Within western Montana, area specific land management direction for grizzly bear conservation is contained in individual Forest Land Resource Management Plans (LRMP). Many of these plans were produced in the 1980s and several are in the process of revision: the Bitterroot, Lolo, Kootenai and Flathead National Forests are currently revising their forest plans and expect them to be released in winter 2006.

Additionally, the 2001 Off-Highway Vehicle (OHV) record of decision to amend Forest Plans in Montana, North Dakota and portions of South Dakota, recently limited wheeled motorized cross-country travel in most National Forests in this geographic area. Several Forests have, or are currently in the process of, amending their travel plans to provide off-road motorized opportunities. The 2004 Record of Decision regarding *Forest Plan Amendments for Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones* changes the LRMPs for the Kootenai, Idaho Panhandle, and Lolo National Forests by amending the objectives, standards, and guidelines that address grizzly bear management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak recovery zones. Specific amendments are summarized below under each Forest, however, major changes include removing existing Forest Plan standards regarding linear

open road density and habitat effectiveness and setting specific numeric standards for open motorized road density, total motorized road density and core habitat for each BMU.

Flathead National Forest

The *Flathead National Forest LRMP* (1986), or Forest Plan, includes a goal to recover and conserve the grizzly bear (pages II-5 and II-7) and calls for standards that ensure all management activities and projects involving grizzly bears and their habitat be planned, designed and implemented in accordance with the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines (pages II-25 through II-33). The Flathead Forest also has management plans for the Bob Marshall, Mission Mountains and Great Bear Wilderness Areas.

An amendment to the Forest Plan in 1995 (*Amendment #19*) provides specific forest-wide objectives and standards for direction for grizzly bear habitat and timber management, and establishes the primacy of such guidelines over all other plan direction. Principle changes in forest-wide standards for the grizzly bear require that there be no net increase in total motorized access density greater than 2 miles/square mile, no net increase open motorized access density greater than 1 mile/square mile and no net decrease in the amount or size of secure core area. Specific objectives are summarized below.

Flathead National Forest Plan	
Secure core area size, distribution and durability	Secure core areas are ≥ 2500 acres in size, distributed to provide seasonal habitats approximately proportional to availability, and remain in place for at least 10 years once established and effective.
Secure core habitat percent	In subunits where USFS ownership $>75\%$, secure core habitat is $\geq 68\%$ (10 year goal) and $\geq 60\%$ (5 year goal).
Secure core habitat trend	No reduction in secure core on USFS in subunits $<75\%$ USFS ownership.
Road densities	In subunits $>75\%$ USFS ownership: ORD is $<19\%$ of MS 1 and MS2 with density >1 mi/sq. mi (10 year goal); ORD is $<19\%$ of MS1 and MS2 with density >1 mi/sq. mi (5 year goal); TRD is $<19\%$ of MS1 and MS2 with density >2 mi/sq. mi (10 year goal); and TRD is $\leq 24\%$ of MS 1 and MS2 with density > 2 m/sq. mi (5 year goal)
Road density trend	No increase in motorized access density on USFS lands in subunits with intermingled ownership pattern and/or $<75\%$ FS ownership.
Monitoring efforts	Monitoring of human access and road densities required, coupled with annual reports.

Helena National Forest (HNF)

The *Helena Forest Plan* (1986) provides direction and guidelines for the management and conservation of grizzly bear habitat. This direction is described in the Forest-wide Goals (FP-II/1), Forest-wide Objectives (FP II/4), Forest-wide Standards (FP II-17, 19), Individual Management Area direction (FP III/56, 59, 60), Management Areas Monitoring Requirements (FP III/96), Forest Plan Monitoring Requirements (FP IV/8) and Forest Plan Appendix A (resolution of Issues and Concerns), D (Guidelines for Management of Grizzly Bear Habitat), E, (Grizzly Bear Management Outside of Recovery Zones), and N (Oil and Gas Leasing).

All of the HNF that lies within the NCDE Recovery Zone is classified as either MS 1 or MS 2. In addition to Appendix D, which provides guidelines for management of grizzly bear habitat both within and outside the recovery zone, the Plan also identifies forest-wide standards that directly or indirectly benefit grizzly bears and help minimize effects of roads and other activities on grizzly bears across the Forest.

Further direction calls for an open road density within MS 1 and MS 2 grizzly habitat (page II-19). Specific guidance is presented below.

Helena National Forest Plan	
Habitat management in RZ	Maintenance or enhancement of sufficient bear habitat to meet population recovery goals for HNF.
Road densities & trends	ORD not to exceed 1980 density of 0.55 mi./sq. mi. for MS 1 and MS 2.
Seismic operations	Stipulations issued to protect threatened and endangered species by limiting activities during critical periods, and protecting important habitat elements.

Forest Plan *Amendment #13* (1998) replaces Appendix N with a new Appendix N and contains standard lease notices and stipulations for oil and gas leases issued in the HNF. These stipulations do, however, include a clause allowing for modification of the lease should new studies indicate that such habitat is not important. Stipulations and direction regarding leases within grizzly bear habitat include:

Helena National Forest Plan – Amendment 13 (1998)	
<i>Resource</i>	<i>Stipulation</i>
Habitat (MS 1)	No surface occupancy – surface disturbing activities precluded within area important for recovery and maintenance.
Denning Habitat (MS 2)	Timing limitation – surface disturbing activities precluded (Oct 15 to April 15).
Spring Habitat (MS 2)	Timing limitation – surface disturbing activities precluded (April 1 to June 30).
Summer Area (MS 2)	Timing limitation – surface disturbing activities precluded (July 1 to September 15).
Denning & Summer Occupied Habitat (MS 2)	No surface occupancy – preclude new surface disturbing activities within overlapping occupied habitat.

Kootenai National Forest (KNF)

At this time, the Kootenai LRMP is in the process of being revised and a draft plan is expected to be released for public comment in February 2006. The *Kootenai LRMP* (1987), or forest plan, provides standards and guidelines related to grizzly bear management to (i) avoid the likelihood of jeopardizing the continued existence of grizzlies (ii) contribute toward grizzly bear conservation and (iii) coordinate Forest activities with the biological needs of the grizzly. Much of this direction is described in the Forest-wide Goals (FP-II-1), Forest-wide Objectives (FP II-6), Forest-wide Standards (FP II-22, 23) and Grizzly Bear Situation and Augmentation Discussion (Appendix 8).

The revised USFWS Biological Opinion (1995) directs the KNF to incorporate IGBC recommendations relative to the management of open and total road densities as well as core habitat. Subsequent rule sets and amendments, including the *Motorized Access Management Amendment* (March, 2004), establishes access management direction within the CYE; identified monitoring parameters include Open Motorized Road Density (OMRD), Total Motorized Road Density (TMRD) and Core Habitat. The 2004 Amendment also provides standards for bears in occupied areas outside the recovery zone. These include (i) no increases in linear open road density above baseline conditions and (ii) no permanent increases in linear

total road densities above baseline conditions. Amended habitat security standards and direction in the KNF is now provided by the following:

Kootenai National Forest Plan – amended habitat security standards (2004)	
Goals & Standards	Habitat security standards for specific BMUs
Core area	Numeric standards specific to each BMU; consider seasonal needs; fix in place for 10 year; in BMUs not meeting specific standard, projects affecting core must result in increased post-project core.
Habitat effectiveness	No standard.
Road density	No Linear ORD standard; OMRD = numeric standards specific to each BMU. TMRD = numeric standards specific to each BMU.
Road density trend	In areas not meeting OMRD and/or TMRD standards, actions affecting road density must result in move toward standards.
Movement corridor	Existing implementation - 600 ft between harvest corridors.
Administrative use	57 round trips, divided by season.
Timing constraint	No change – as per Grizzly Management Situation and Evaluation Guidelines (Appendix 8, p 10).
Mapped areas of bear occupancy outside of RZ	No net increases in linear ORD on USFS ownership land above baseline conditions in specified areas; no permanent increases in linear TRD above baseline conditions in specified areas.

Within that portion of the Kootenai Forest of the NCDE, the same habitat standards as the Flathead National Forest are followed.

Lewis and Clark National Forest

The *Lewis and Clark National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan* (1986) provides direction for the management of grizzly bear habitat. This direction is provided in the form of Long Range Goals (pp2-2 to 5) that includes aiding in the recovery of the grizzly bear in the NCDE. Additional direction is found in the Forest-wide Objectives (pp 2-4 to 9). Relevant objectives can be summarized as: important habitat for grizzly bears in the Bob Marshall and Scapegoat Wildernesses will maintained by natural processes; and management will emphasize recovery of the grizzly bear on the Rocky Mountain Division. More detailed management direction is found in the Forest-wide Management Standards (pp 2-25 to 73). Forest-wide standards can be summarized as:

- Manage recreation to minimize impacts to grizzly bears in accordance with the Endangered Species Act (a special order requiring food to be stored so it is not accessible to grizzly bears has been in place on the Rocky Mountain Division since 1995.)
- Grazing that affects grizzly bears should be made compatible with the needs of grizzly bears or such use will be disallowed (there was one sheep allotment on the Rocky Mountain Front when the plan was approved. This allotment has since been closed to sheep grazing.)
- Road use in general and for firewood collection after timber harvest activities is to be prohibited during important grizzly bear use seasons.
- Coordinate timber harvest activities to minimize disturbance to grizzly bears.*
- Maintain or improve production of grizzly bear food species on timber harvest sites.*
- Maintain escape cover and a degree of isolation for the grizzly bear in timber management activities.*

- Limit new road construction to an absolute minimum to provide isolation and disturbance free areas for the grizzly bear by avoiding wet areas, known feeding sites, known travel corridors.
- Where necessary restrict public use of existing roads to protect grizzly bear habitat.
- Use the Interagency Rocky Mountain Front Wildlife Management Guidelines to avoid or mitigate conflicts between land management activities and uses.

*This direction is specific to areas considered suitable for timber management activities. Of the approximate 782,647 acres of Lewis & Clark National Forest managed land in the NCDE only 8,026 acres (approximately 1%) are considered suitable for timber management activities.

Lewis & Clark National Forest managed lands in NCDE recovery area by management emphasis.		
Management emphasis	Acres	Percent of Area
Congressionally designated Wilderness, USFS Recommended Wilderness, USFS Wilderness Study Areas, or Research Natural Areas where direction is no motorized access. (Management Areas M,N,P,Q)	485,389	62%
Management areas for wildlife, primitive recreation, or other resource protection where direction is to minimize motorized public access. (Management Areas F,G,O)	184,938	23.6%
Management areas for wildlife habitat where the direction is for low motorized public access (0.5-1.5 miles per square mile). (Management Areas E,I)	99,975	12.8%
Management areas where the direction is for high motorized public access (3.0 miles per square mile) to facilitate use of public and private recreation developments. (Management Areas H,S)	12,319	1.6%

Lewis and Clark National Forest Plan	
Goals & Standards	Habitat security standards for specific BMUs
Core area	Standards for core area size and distribution are not set in the Forest Plan. However, size and distribution is a required reporting element in Section 7 consultation with the USFWS on activities that may influence grizzly bears. The Interagency Rocky Mountain Front Wildlife Management Guidelines set seasonal restrictions that are implemented through the existing travel plan to provide core area.
Road/Route density	TMRD varies by management area from no motorized access, to low (0.5-1.5 miles per square mile), to high (3.0 miles per square mile). In all cases, seasonal or year long restrictions may be used on roads and trails to protect natural resources. Because of restrictions ORD is often lower than the TRD identified as permissible in the table above. In addition, MRD is a required reporting element in Section 7 consultation with the USFWS on activities that may influence grizzly bears.

Actual motorized route density is typically lower than the standards described above. In addition, the Lewis and Clark National Forest is in the process of revising the travel plan or motorized use map for roads and trails on the Rocky Mountain Ranger District. A decision is expected in the summer of 2006. This new travel plan will provide additional site specific direction above that found in the Forest Plan, most often this direction leads to open route densities below the levels identified in the Forest Plan.

Lolo National Forest

At this time, the Lolo LRMP is also in the process of being revised. Forest wide management direction in the existing *Lolo National Forest Plan* (1986) provides for the recovery of threatened species. It specifically regulates human access and use in and through occupied grizzly bear habitat and calls for tools, such as prescribed burning, to be used to enhance food-producing areas and improve habitat.

Essential grizzly bear habitat (MS 1) is further protected by Forest Strategy #24, which states that vegetative management objectives (including timber harvest and prescribed burning) will be established by the Forest wildlife biologist. Silviculture objectives and timber harvest timing must be compatible with those vegetative objectives. In areas where grizzly bear use is suspected or known to occur on an occasional basis (MS 2) activities must be scheduled so as not to conflict with bear activity.

According to the *Lolo National Forest Plan Five Year Review* (1993), there were several issues that required changes to the Forest Plan. Specific to the management of grizzly bear habitat, the forest had no ORD standard for occupied grizzly bear habitat in its LRMP. The review notes that adjoining national forests had already adopted the accepted ORD standard (1 mi/sq. mi) as a forest standard and suggested that adopting such a standard would provide consistent management direction across administrative boundaries, would be consistent with current research findings, and would comply with USFWS policy.

While the 1986 LNF LRMP contained no requirement for management of security habitat (effective grizzly bear habitat), in the early 1990s, the Forest adopted a requirement for management of displacement habitat within the Bear Management Analysis Areas (BMAA's: subunits within a BMU that are delineated for cumulative effects analysis). Beginning in 1999, direction for grizzly bear habitat management was provided by an Interim Rule Set issued by the Cabinet-Yaak/Selkirk Subcommittee of the Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee.

More recently, the Lolo National Forest LRMP amendment (*Motorized Access Management Amendment*, signed March, 2004) establishes habitat security and access management direction in the CYE; identified monitoring parameters include Open Motorized Road Density (OMRD), Total Motorized Road Density (TMRD) and Core Habitat. The 2004 Forest Plan Amendment also establishes standards for areas outside the recovery zone that are occupied by bears. Standards outside the recovery zone are (i) no increases in linear open road density above baseline conditions and (ii) no permanent increases in linear total road densities above baseline conditions. Amended habitat security standards and direction is now provided by the following (overpage):

Lolo National Forest Plan – amended habitat security standards (2004)	
Goals & Standards	Habitat security standards for specific BMUs
Core area	Numeric standards specific to each BMU; consider seasonal needs; fix in place for 10 year; in BMUs not meeting specific standard, projects affecting core must result in increased post-project core.
Habitat effectiveness	No standard.
Road density	No Linear ORD standard; OMRD = numeric standards for each BMU. TMRD = numeric standards for each BMU.
Road density trend	In areas not meeting OMRD and/or TMRD standards, actions affecting road density must result in move toward standards.
Opening size	Existing implementation - ≤40 acres, can be larger if there are no permanent roads within ½ mile of the unit
Administrative use	57 round trips, divided by season.
Mapped areas of bear occupancy outside of RZ	No net increases in linear ORD on USFS ownership land above baseline conditions in specified areas; no permanent increases in linear TRD above baseline conditions in specified areas.

Bitterroot National Forest

There is no specific mention of grizzly bear management in the *Bitterroot National Forest Plan* (1986). Chapter II-21, section f, states that no formal recovery plan has been established for threatened and endangered species in the Bitterroot Forest. Specific population objectives will, however, be established when sufficient biological information is available to do so. The *Bitterroot Forest Plan Five Year Review* (1994) points out that although the Forest Plan provides general direction for the maintenance and enhancement of habitat for sensitive species, conservation strategies for these species have not been completed and incorporated. Coordination with the USFWS, Idaho Fish and Game, and Montana FWP will continue.

6. Private Programs Affecting Public Lands.

The National Wildlife Federation in cooperation with other interested parties has a program to retire some public grazing allotments from willing sellers on areas where there are livestock-wildlife conflicts. To date they have retired over 300,000 acres of livestock allotments with willing sellers.

APPENDIX H

TAKING OF WILDLIFE TO PROTECT PERSONS AND LIVESTOCK

87-3-130. Taking of wildlife to protect persons or livestock. (1) This chapter may not be construed to impose, by implication or otherwise, criminal liability for the taking of wildlife protected by this title if the wildlife is attacking, killing, or threatening to kill a person or livestock, except that, for purposes of protecting livestock, a person may not kill or attempt to kill a grizzly bear unless the grizzly bear is in the act of attacking or killing livestock. In addition, a person may kill or attempt to kill a wolf or mountain lion that is in the act of attacking or killing a domestic dog. A person who, under this subsection, takes wildlife protected by this title shall, within 72 hours, notify the department and surrender or arrange to surrender the wildlife to the department.

(2) A person may not provide supplemental feed attractants to game animals by:

(a) purposely or knowingly attracting bears with supplemental feed attractants;
(b) after having received a previous warning, negligently failing to properly store supplemental feed attractants and allowing bears access to the supplemental feed attractants;
or

(c) purposely or knowingly providing supplemental feed attractants in a manner that results in an artificial concentration of game animals that may potentially contribute to the transmission of disease or that constitutes a threat to public safety.

(3) A person who is engaged in the normal feeding of livestock, in a normal agricultural practice, in cultivation of a lawn or garden, or in the commercial processing of garbage is not subject to civil or criminal liability under this section.

(4) A person who violates subsection (2) is guilty of a misdemeanor and is subject to the penalty provided in 87-1-102(1). This section does not apply to supplemental feeding activities conducted by the department for disease control purposes.

(5) As used in this section:

(a) "livestock" includes ostriches, rheas, and emus; and
(b) "supplemental feed attractant" means any food, garbage, or other attractant for game animals.

History: En. Sec. 1, Ch. 306, L. 1981; amd. Sec. 13, Ch. 206, L. 1995; amd. Sec. 3, Ch. 540, L. 1995; amd. Sec. 3, Ch. 275, L. 2001; amd. Sec. 6, Ch. 316, L. 2001.

Compiler's Comments

2001 Amendments — Composite Section: Chapter 275 in (1) in first and third sentences after "protected by this" substituted "title" for "chapter" and in third sentence at end inserted "and surrender or arrange to surrender the wildlife to the department"; in (2) in introductory clause after "A person may not" deleted "intentionally" and after "supplemental feed" inserted "attractants"; inserted (2)(a) prohibiting attracting bears; inserted (2)(b) regarding failure to properly store supplemental feed attractants; in (2)(c) at beginning inserted "purposely or knowingly providing supplemental feed attractants" and at end after "transmission of disease" inserted "or that constitutes a threat to public safety"; inserted (3) concerning person engaged in feeding of livestock; inserted (5)(b) defining supplemental feed attractant; and made minor changes in style. Amendment effective April 20, 2001.

Chapter 316 in (1) in first sentence substituted "if the wildlife is attacking" for "if the wildlife is molesting, assaulting" and at end inserted exceptions for grizzly bear attacking or killing livestock and inserted second sentence concerning wolves and mountain lions attacking or killing a domestic dog; and made minor changes in style. Amendment effective April 21, 2001.

APPENDIX I


MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
BETWEEN THE
MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS
AND THE
U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

- WHEREAS, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) has been delegated the authority of the Secretary of the Interior for the administration and enforcement of laws pertaining to fish, wildlife and plants; and
- WHEREAS, The Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks (MFWP) has been delegated the authority for the administration and enforcement of laws pertaining to fish and wildlife in the State of Montana; and
- WHEREAS, the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service have law enforcement personnel located in the State of Montana, these people having the necessary training, qualifications, and experience to enforce all of these laws; and
- WHEREAS, the Secretary of the Interior has delegated law enforcement authority to the Director of the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and given the Director responsibility for cooperative assistance in enforcing these acts in accord with any cooperative agreement;
- NOW, THEREFORE, the Assistant Regional Director for Law Enforcement of the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 6, and the Director of the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks do hereby agree as follows:
1. Special Agents of the FWS and Law Enforcement Officers of the MFWP are expected to recognize possible violations of State and Federal laws, develop intelligence, collect evidence, and report their activities to the officer responsible for case coordination.
 2. Specific requests for investigative assistance by the State of Montana Coordinating Officer will be handled on an individual basis through the nearest Resident Special Agent in Montana.
 3. When Special Agents of the FWS provide investigative assistance to the MFWP, the following guidelines shall apply:
 - a. Both FWS and MFWP shall each designate a Case Agent who will be responsible for directing the operation and case reporting.

- b. Supervision will follow the routine of the parent agency.
- c. Decisions relating to investigative direction shall be initially decided by the designated Case Agents and confirmed by the appropriate level(s) of supervision in the respective agency.
- d. When operating within the respective investigation, the most restrictive legal policy shall apply (search and seizure, rules of evidence, laws of arrest, etc.).
- e. The State of Montana may supply up to \$100,000 per annum on any State/Federal cooperative investigation. The FWS shall supply that funding needed to complete a mutually agreed upon operation. All administrative reporting requirements shall be met as procedurally required by each parent agency.
- f. The MFWP and the FWS, within each agencies administrative guidelines and upon mutual agreement, may assist each other in the payment of expenses necessary to the administration or routine operation on cooperative operations.
- g. All funding initially provided by the MFWP will remain in an interest bearing account and any initial funding issued will require the signature of one person from the law enforcement unit.
- h. Decisions to allocate any funds to further the operation will be cleared, in advance, through the appropriate level of supervision in each agency and in accordance with agency administrative policy.
- i. All expenditures are to be documented if at all possible except when case officer safety is an issue. In those cases documentation is not mandated except as can be noted on monthly report forms. MFWP expenditures will be recorded in the checking ledger or covert/business books and the FWS will provide monthly accounting of funding expended to MFWP, office of the chief.
- j. Documentation on all expenditures will be available for audit only when the specific investigation is completed or upon advice of the United States Attorney or Attorney General for the State of Montana.

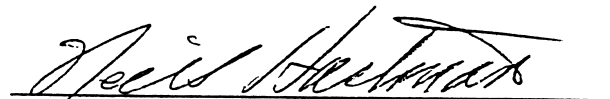
- k. The MFWP and FWS will request that the prosecuting agency(s) seek reimbursement through the courts of any identified expended funds for return to the MFWP fund for re-use within the parameters of agency policy.
- l. Operational closedown dates, charges to be filed, courts to be utilized and prosecution direction will be decided by the Case Agents and the appropriate level(s) of supervision.
- m. All news releases will be coordinated with the appropriate State/Federal attorneys' offices and the appropriate level(s) of supervision. There will be no release of case information without concurrence of all the above listed parties. The Public Affairs Office(s) to assume the lead in information dissemination will be determined by the parties prior to closedown.
- n. All seized property will be disposed of by the courts and/or mutual State/Federal agreement.
- o. Equipment may be loaned by one party to the other on an individual basis. Such equipment becomes the responsibility of the borrower and will be returned in the same condition as when received, normal wear and tear excepted. Damage in excess of normal wear and tear will be repaired by the user. Lost or stolen property will be replaced or reimbursed.
- p. Emphasis will be placed on the long term operation, with the goal of apprehending all major targeted violators. However, the length of time an operation will run will be dependent upon the mutual decision of the Case Agents and the State/Federal attorneys.
- q. Intelligence relative to joint operations will be centrally located and shared among the parties involved. Arrangements for intelligence centralization will be determined prior to initiation of operations.
- r. All property lawfully acquired under color of the covert operation will be disposed of in accordance with agency requirements/regulations.
- s. Business contracts may be entered into by either or both parties with cooperating private individuals in accordance with agency policy(s) to further covert operations. Both parties represented by this MOU must consent however to such 3rd party contracts.

This Memorandum of Understanding will become effective when signed by the Director of Fish, Wildlife and Parks for the State of Montana and the Assistant Regional Director for Law Enforcement, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Either of the aforementioned parties may cancel this Memorandum of Understanding upon (30) days written notice to the other party member.



Director
Montana Department of Fish,
Wildlife and Parks

9-28-98
Date



Assistant Regional Director
U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Region 6

10/22/98
Date

300 copies of this public document were published at an estimated cost of \$9.27 per copy, for a total cost of \$2,781.00 which includes \$2,781.00 for printing and \$0.00 for distribution